Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

MAADADA: SOOMAALI

CUTUBKA 1AAD

BIYUHU WAA HALBOWLAHA NOLOSHA

JAWAABAHA CASHARKA

1) Waxaan ognahay in uusan nooluhu noolaan Karin biyo la´aan, sheeeg faa iidoyinka ay biyuhu noolaha u leeyihiin adigoo taxaya?

Jwb:Faa Iidoyinka Biyaha Ay Nooluhu Uleeyihiin Waxaa Kamida:-

B) Qashin Saarka Jirkena Kujira Oo Dibadda Usaaraan

T) Dhiiga Jirkena Oo Ay Si Fiican U Shaqa Galiyaan

J) Kuleelka Ama Qabowga Jirka Oo Ay Isku Dheeli Tiraan

X) Jirka Caafimaadkiisa Oo Ay Qeyb Weyn Ka Qataan

Kh) Dheefshiidka Cunada Oo Ay Qeyb Kaqataan

2) Imisa Ayuu Qofku Noolaan Karaa Biyo La´Aan?

Jwb:Waxa Uu Nolaan Karaa Muddo ayadoo loo fiirinayo caatonimadisa(4-5) iyo ayada loo fiirinayo buurnaantisa(8-10).

3) Maxaa Keena Nabaad Guurka?

Jwb: Waxaa Keena Dhirta Oo Lajaro Iyo Degaanka Oo Aan La Ilaalin Iww.

4) Balliyada Iyo Waraha Oo La Wasakheeyo Maxaa Inooga Imaan Kara?

jwb:waxaa kadhalan kara cudduro halis aah.

5) Alle(sw) wuxuu qur´aankiisa noogu sheegay in nooluhu kasamaysan yahay biyo imisaa jirka bani aadamka biyo ah?

Jwb:qofka jirkiisu waxaa biyo ah 75% ama 3/2.

6) Maxaa kena isbedelka biyaha?

Jwb:isbedelka biyaha waxaa kena heerkulka.

7) meeqa heer ayey biyuhu marikaraan marka ay isbedelayaan?

Jwb:- waxay marikaraan seddex heer oo kala ah

b)Adke ilaa hoore t)Hoore ilaa neef j)Neef ilaa hoore.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

8) Maxaan u isticmaalnaa biyaha?

Jwb:waxaan u isticmaalnaa:

B) qubeys t) cabbid j) cuntada oo aan kukarsano x) dharka in aan kudhaqano

9) waa maxay biyo?

Jwb:biyuhu waa dareere aan lahayn caraf, midab, iyo dhadhan, mar walbana u eg weelka lagushubaayo

10-Maxay isugujiraan biyuhu?

Jwb:biyuhu waxay isugu jiraan kuwa dhulka ka yimaada iyo kuwa cirk a ka yimaada.

Cutubka 2aad
Mas'uuliyadda

1. Muxuu qofwalbo oo soomali ah xaq uleeyahay?

Jwb:qof walbo oo soomali ah wuxuu qax u leeyahay in uu helo:

b) in uu meeshuu doono tago

t) in uu nabad gelyo u helo naftiisa, xoolihiisa,iyo qowskiisa

j) in la ixtiraamo la dhowro sharaftiisa

2. Maxaa looga baahanyahay In qofku ogaada waxa agagaarkiisa ka dhacaya?

Jwb:inuu lasocdo waxa hareerihiisa kadhacaaya.waa in uu kudadaalaa sida uu xumaanta uga hortagi laahaa,af iyo addinba

3. Barashada mas´uuliyaddu qofka maxay ka kaalmaysaa?

Jwb:Barashada mas´uuliyaddu waxa ay qof walba ka kaalmaysaa sidii uu kugaranlahaay qeybta uu kaleeyahay ama kajoogo dadweynaha uu ku dhaxnool yahay

4. burburka soomaaliya oo naf iyo maalba leh maxaa sababay?

Jwb:Buruburka soomaaliya waxaa sababay masuuliyad la´aanta iyo kala danbeyn la´aanta

5. Ereyadaan ay xariijintu hoos marsantahay kuwa lamacno ah keen?

Tusaale ahaan

Jwb: 1-Hantidu waa deeq alle bixiyo

Hanti= maal

2-Qof waliba oo muslim ah waxaa ku waajib ah in uu aqoon raadiyo

Aqoon=cilmi.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

3-Laab sinaanta dadka sharciga hortiisa waa muhiim

Laab sinaanta=cadaalad

4-Kal iyo laab furan kushaqee

Kal iyo lab=fur furnaan

5-Dhowr waqtiga mar walba

Dhowr=ilaali

Cutubka 3aad
Naxwaha Af-Soomaaliga

1. Waa maxay Naxwe ?

j. Naxwe waa xubin muhiim ah oo saldhig u ah dhismaha hadalka, waxay luuqadi leedahay qaab dhismeed inoo kala muujinaya qeybaha kala duwan ee uu leeyahay hadalku ama ka kooban yahay.

2. Qaybaha hadalka u kala baxa magacaaw?

j. Qaybaha hadalka u kala baxa waa:-

- Tilaame,
- Qurub
- Lifaaq,
- Xiriiriye
- Magac
- Magac-u-yaal
- Fal
- Falkaab

3. Waa maxay fal?

j. Falka waa eray muujinaya hawlgal la fulinayo oo ku salaysan xilli socda, tegey, soo fool leh had iyo jeer.

4. Waa maxay falkaab?

j. Falkaabku waa caawiye , tilmaame falkaab kale ama fal.

5. Sheeg summadaha u gaarka ah falka?

j. Summadaha u gaarka ah falka waa dhacda socoto ama joogta , tagtay mid soo food leh.

6. Side loo adeegsadaa falkaabka?

j. Falkaab wxaa loo adeegsadaa Falkaab raaca fal, Falkaab raaca sifo, Falkaab iyo falkaab kale.

7. Sheeg qeybaha falkaab u kala baxa iyo tusaalayaashooda?

j. wuxu u kala baxa kuwan soosocda:-

- Falkaab qaabeed Guuleed Waxa uu ku yimidi si tartiib

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- Falkaab waqtiyeed Sugaal waxa uu yimid hadda
- Falkaad heereed C/laahi waa nin aad u daalan
- Falkaab meeleed mayoow imaw halkaan

8. Waa maxay magac-u-yaal?

j. Magac-u-yaal wuxuu galaa kaalinta magac wuxuuna rebaa ku celinta magac.

9. Sidee loo adeegsadaa magac-u-yaalka?

j. Waxa loo adeegsadaa Lab iyo dhadig, keli iyo wadar iyo qodobbada raaca lab iyo dhedig sida (Ta iyo Ka).

10. Waa maxay Magac?

j. Magac waa eray sheegaya magac qof, magac goob, magac shay, iyo magac xayawaan.

11. Sheeg Qeybaha oo u kala baxa magac?

j. Magacyadu waxa ay u kala baxaan afar qeybood oo kala ah magac gaar ah, magac guud, magac wada-jir, magac qarsoon.

12. Ka soo saar falkaabka ku jira weerahaan hoos ku qoran.

j. waa kuwa hoos ka xariiqan

b) Imaw Jaamacadda Berrito
t) Imaw halkaan haddii Eebbe idmo.
j) Xasan waxa uu u socdaa si tartiib ah.
x) Fadlan xoog u orod oo ii keen kitaabka Qur'aanka
kh) Ha noqon si xun wax u sheeg.

CUTUBKA 4AAD
DARDAARAN ODAY

1. Yaa tiriyey gabayga dardaaran oday?

j. Waxa tiriyey Ina Abdulle Muuse oo la'oran jiray YUUSUF ABDULLE MUUSE.

2. Sheeg sababta uu u curiyay gabyaagu gabayga?

j. Markii uu in uu da' noqday ayaa uu waaya aragnimadiisa inuu raad kaga tago uu dadka lasii dardaarmo wuxuuna dadka kula sii dardaarmay waxyaabo nolosha ku haboon oo dunida laxidhiidha.

3. Maxaa uu ula jeeday gabyaagu markii uu yiri:- Faadumo iyo diirkeedii ayaan dumug yiraahdeen.

j. Wuxu ula jeeda gabyaagu inanta N.N.N.K.H iyo careerteedii ayaa madheen,le'deen.

Sharaxa ereyada

Dowliilka	:Bidhaanta jirka
Waarid	:Joogid,kubaaqi ahaansho
Luxud	:Dabaqa
Dhalanteed iyo	:Daleel madhan
Daaha.	:Nabi Maxamed{s.c.w}

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

4. Maxaa Nebiga iyo asaxaabtiisa had iyo jeer tusaale kku dayasho mudan loogu soo qaataa? sheeg sababta?

Jwb:- Waxaa had iyo jeer tusaale loogu sooqataa waxa ay ahaayeen dad wanaagsan oo tusaale u ah ummadaha islaamka ah.

Cutubka 5aad
WAXTARKA DHIRTA (GABAY)

1. Adoo la kaashanaaya macailinkaaga Suugaanta, iyo dadka aqoonta weyn u leh dhirta kala duduwan, ee waddankeenna ka baxda, manaaficdeeda iyo dhulka kala jaadka ee ay ka baxdo, waxa aad soo qortaa geed walba oo gabaygan ku tilmaaman manfaciisa, meesha uu ka bixi karo, iyo haddii magacyo kala duduwan looga yaqaan meelaha kala gaarka ah ee uu kabaxo

Jwb:- waxaan isku dayi doona intaan ka gaarno:-

- Yicib= waa geed laga qorto kooraha.
- Tiin= waa geed qodax leh.
- Garas= waa geed mirihiisa lacuna.
- Dhebi= waa geed miro leh ulahan lagoosto.
- Gocoso= waa geed mirihiisa ay dhulku kubaxaan lagana qoto.
- Yooc=waa geed lago qoro dubayaasha.
- Kadi(xagar)= dhiilaha ayaa laga qortaa.
- Mal-mal=ilmaha yar-yar ayaa loo marshaa.
- Lebi = waa geed laga qorto mooyaha iyo kooraha.
- Dacar= waa geed loo isticmaalo daawo ahaan.
- Qurac =waa geed qodax leh; xoolaha ay harsadaan ayna daaqaan.
- Galool= waa geed xargaha laga sameysto.
- Cadaad= waa geed xooluhu daaqaan qodaxna leh
- Cows= xoolaha ayaa daaqa.
- Xuskul= waa geed xarkaha laga sameysto.
- Gob= waa geed miro leh wuxu kabaxaa meelo badan.
- Qaroon= waa geed ay xooluhu cunaan miro bandanna malaha.

Intaa kuma dhama dhirtuye baro manfacadeeda iyo meelaha ay kabaxaan.

2. b) Tuduca 3-11: Dhirta uu tuducyadaa dhexdooda ku tilmaarnay Axmed, wax buu gebi ahaantooda ka dhaxaysiiyey, waa maxay waxaa ay wadaagaan?

Jwb:- Waxaa laga dhaxaysiiyey in ay yihiin miraha macaan ee geeduhu ee ay leeyihiin.

t) Dhirta xagga dhismaha innaga caawin karta ee gabayga ku jirta maxaa ka mid ah?

Jwb:- waxa kamid ah galoolka, mareerka, quraca iwm.

j) Labada tuduc ee u-dambeeya gabayga, waano ku saabsan dhaqaaleynta dhirta ayaa uu Axmed inoogu soo jeedshay. Maxay tahay waanadaasi?

Jwb:- Tuducyada ugu dambeeya waxa uu kula talinayaa dadka somaliyed, in aan dhirta micno la'aan loo jarin, in dani kaa soo gasho mooye iyo in dhaqaaleynteeda laysku dhiiri geliyo.

3. Sheeg magaca kale ee loo aqoon jiray nabi yoonis(cs)?

Jwb:Waa saaxibul xuut

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

4. Maxaa loo aqoon jiray dadkii loo diray nabi yoonis(cs)?

Jwb:Waxaa loo aqoon jiray reer ninevah

5. Xagee ku noolayeen dadkii loo diray nabi yoonis(cs)?

Jwb:Waxay ku noolaan jireen hareeraha wabiga loyaqaan tigris ee kuyaal dalka ciraaq

6. Maxay sameyn jireen dadkii loo diray nabi yoonis(cs)?

Jwb: Waxay sameyn jireen dambiyo waa weyn

7. Sheeg nabiga kaluunka laqay?

Jwb:Waa nabi yoonis(cs)

Cutubka 6aad
MIISAANKA MILGAHA QOFKA
(Shirib) Sh.Xasan Calasaw.

1. Maxa uu laashinku ka hadlaya?

Jwb:-Waxaa uu ka hadlayaa waxa uu qofka bani aadamka ah uu qiimo ku yeelan karo

2. Maxaa uu ku shaabahay Sheekhu ruuxa sida xun wax u maamula?

Jwb:- Sheekhu waxa uu kushababahay sida ebeesada oo kale.

3. Sheeg meelaha ay isaga egyihiin ilmaha aan wax kala ogeyn iyo kuwa ummadda hor booda oo aan garaneyn waxa ummadooda anfacaaya?

Jwb:-Waa ummadan aayatiin lahayn iyo ilmuhu way isu egyihiin.

4. Maxaa laga doonayaa ardayda waxbaraneysa mar haddii ay ku dhax jiraan hawlaha waxbarashada?.

Jwb:-Waxaa laga donayaa in aysan noqonin sida ummigii oo kale maadama ay wax barteen.

5. isku day in aad keentid tixa kale oo ka hadleysa isla ujeeddada tixdu ka hadleyso.
Jwb:- ……..?????????????????/

6. maxaa uu laashinku ka hadlayaa?

Jwb:-Waxaa uu ka hadlayaa waxa uu qofka bani aadamka ah uu qiimo ku yeelan karo.

Waa maxay laashinku? Kumuuna ahaa?

Jwb:Waa **sheekh xasan calasow** wuxu ahaa nin murabi ah; oo wax badan ku soo dhex jiray hawlaha waxbarashada ilaa iyo haddana ku dhex jira, waa macallin, waana daaci caan ku ah dadka sida wax loogu sheego.

7. waa maxay shirib?

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Jwb:Shiribku waxa uu kamid yahay qeybta tixda ama suugaanta afka soomaaliga gaar ahaan laanta maansada oo ah laamaha mansada soomaaliyeed tan ugu baaxada weyn

CUTUBKA 7AAD
KA MACAASHNAY (GABAY)
JAWAABAHA CASHARKA

1. Gabayga yaa tiriyey muxuuse ka hadlayaa?
   Jwb:- waxa tiriyey gabaygan "ka macashnay " Ustaad cabdi rashiid Dhaqane Axmed, wuxuuna ka halayaa mas'uuliyadda weyn ee uu macalinku xambaarsan yahay, horumarinta bulshadiisa dhinaca tacliinta iyo kobcinta garaadka ubadka somaliyeed iyo sidii uu bari uga ahaa burburintii dalka lo geystay waqtigii dowlad la'aanta ka jirtay dalka.
2. Ma sax baa Ustaadku cidda macallim koonkan ugu horeysay ee uu gabayga ku sheegay? Faalo ka bixi

Jwb:- Haa waa sax; malakul jibriil baaw horeeyey macallim koonkaane massenjarada ambiyada ayuu maamulkood wadaye

3. Mushaakilada goorta ay dhacday waa goorma ee Ustaadku gabayga ku sheegayo?

Jwb:- Waa goortii ay bur burtay dowladii dhexe dagaladii sokeeyana ay bilawdeen.

4. Ma leeyahay macallimku sifooyinka gabayga lagu sheegayo?

Jwb:- ha wuu leeyahay intaba.

5. Qor 5 sifo oo gabayga ku jirta ee macallimku leeyahay.

Jwb:- waa inuusan ahayn mid:-

- Tuug
- Mooryaan
- Midtuugsada
- Mashaqeysta ah
- Xaasid ah

6. Waa maxay heerka maanacan ee aysan macallimiintu galin ee Ustaadku sheegayo?

Jwb:- waa mooryaanimada , kufsiga, dhaca iyo isbaaarada.

7. Ma ku raacsan tahay gabayga inaysan macallimiintu ka qayb qaadan dagaaladdii sokeeye?

Jwb:- Haa waa kuraacsanahy.

8. Sharax tuducan gabayga ku jira " Ee middiba middi loo tuntee mowdku ka adeegay"

Jwb:- micnaha waa markii uu bilaawday burburkii dhexe ee somaliya ee kala ququbantay ee qoloba meel aaday ee masiibooyinka iyo aafada kuhabsatay, ee qeeb waliba meel ku dhimatay, kuwa tahriib ku le'deen, kuwo xeryaha iyo kuwa aan bartooda la'arag.

9. Sidee Macallimku u yahay muraayad minanka kuu taalo? ka faalood?

Jwb:- wuxu u yahay Cilmigii uu ku soobaray ayaad markasta haysataa waayo cilmigu waa hanti maguuraan.

10. Maxay tahay dulucda guud ee uu gabaygu xambaarsan yahay? Faallo kooban ka bixi?

Jwb:- Waa in uu macallimku bari ka yahay bur burkii loo gaystay dalka waqtigii dheraa ee dowlad la´aanta.macallimka soomaliyeed waa kan ummada kasoo bad baadiyey hadaantii aqoon la´aaneed iyo jahlihii xiligii uu bur burka dalka kajiray

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Cutubka 8aad
Ilaalinta Deegaanak
jawaabaha Casharka

1. Magacow Toban geed oo deegaankeenna ku taalla?

Jwb:- waxa kamid ah:=
Garaska, Kulanka, Quraca, Mareercaska, Yicibka, Gomoshka,Gobka, Hohobka, Meygaaga Iyo Galoolka.

2. Qor waxyaabaha imaan kara haddii aan dhirta jarno?

Jwb:- Waxaa imaan kara nabaad guur dad iyo duunyaba

3. Xaggee aad u maleeyneysaa in laga heli karo dadka ka hortaga baabi'inta deegaanka?

Jwb:- waxa laha karaa meelaha ay kajirto dowlad dhisan oo xoog leh oo dadka ay uxilsaartay ilaalinta deegaanka kusiiso mararka qaar hadiyado qaali ah.

4. Soomaallida maxaa uga wacan in ay jarto dhirta oo ay ka dhigto dhuxul una dhoofiyaan dibadda.

Jwb:- waxaa uga wacan in ay jarto dhirta oo ay ka dhigto dhuxul una dhoofiyaan dibadda dowlad la'aanta iyo aqoon la'aanta waxtarka dhirtu leedahay.

5. Sidee ayaad u malayni in looga hortegi karo dadka xoolaha dheddiga ah dhoofinayo iyo dhirtana jarayo.

Jwb:- Waxaa looga hortagi karaa in dowlada maamulayso dalka ey keento wax walba ey dadkeeda ubahanyihiin ayna kahaqabtiraan baahi kasta ay dalal kale oo horumaray ay ugu baahan yihiin iyo wacyi galin fara badan.

Ereyada Iyo Macnahooda

Erey	Macnihisa
Deegaan	Dhulka, biyaha, hawada , dhirta, xayawaanka ee nagu Wareegsan
Dhowrid	Ka hortagidda xaalufinta dhirta
Golihii	Ardaagii
Wasakheeyn	Wasakheeynta wabiyada iyo hawada
Diiwaan gelin	In aad shey ku keeydsato warar, macluumad iwm.
Jeegada	Qadaad
Taban-taabo	Kaalmo
Basaas	Sirdoon, war raadis
Hanfi	Kuleyl ay dabeyl wehliso

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Cutubka 9aad
Foomka ogolaashaha jaamacadeed

Hordhaca Cutubka

Cutubka waxa uu noo faa'iideynaya sida waraaqaha, foomamka ah iyo waraaqaha kale loo qoro.

I. Astaamayn (? , . " " ')

Geli Astaamaha ka maqan weerahaan hoos ku qoran

Maxaa dadku guryaha dadka u dhistaa

Guryaha waxaa loo dhistaa in dadku ku nasto seexdo hantida ku kaydsadaan maxaa kale ee guryaha lagu falaa waxaa kale ee laga galaa kulaylka dabaysha qabowga bahalada dadka qaniina iyo kuwa cuno intaba wiil ku dhashay magaalo ayaa yiri, guryaha baadiyuhu qolal ma leeyihiin Nin baadiyo ku dhashay ayaa u jawaabay wiilkii oo yiri guryaha baadiyuhu malahan qolal waxaana loo yaqaan aqallo.

Jwb:- waa sidan astaamahan

Maxaa dadku guryaha u dhistaan?

Guryaha waxaa loo dhistaa in dadku ku nasto, seexdo, hantida ku kaydsadaan.

Maxaa kale ee guryaha lagu falaa?

waxaa kale ee laga galaa kulaylka, dabaysha, Qabowga, bahalada dadka qaniina iyo kuwa cuno intaba. wiil ku dhashay magaalo ayaa yiri, “guryaha baadiyuhu qolal ma leeyihiin”.

Nin baadiyo ku dhashay ayaa u jawaabay, wiilkii oo yiri “guryaha baadiyuhu malahan qolal waxaana loo yaqaan aqallo”.

Cutubka 10aad
Miligaha Bulshada(Gabay)

1. Yaa tiriyey gabayga milgaha bulshada?

Jwb:- Waxa tiriyey gabayga Jaalle Cumar Carta Qaalib.

2. Xagee lagu tiriyey gabyga milgaha bulshada? Iyo sanadkii latiriyey?

Jwb:- Waxa lagu tiriyey Adis-Ababa, sanadii 1968kii.

3. Xagee buu ku dhashay gabyaagu?sanadkee buu dhashay?

Jwb:- Waxa uu ku dhashay magaalada Hargeysa, sanadkii 1930kii.

4. Xagee buu dugsiga hoose, dhexe,iyo tacliinta sare ku dhamaystay?

Jwb:- Dugsiga hoose wuxu ku dhameystay, Hargeysa, dhexena wuxu ku dhamaystay dugsiga macalimiinta lagu tababaro, sanadii 1947dii. Halka tacliinta sarene uu ku dhamaystay Sheekh.

5. Sheeg meesha uu macalinimada iyo cilmiga bushada(social studies)?

Jwb:- Wuxu ku bartay jaamcad ku taala dalka ingriiska layiraahdo{saint paul’s).

6. Goormee noqday gudoomiye ku xigeenka Hargeysa?

Jwb:- Sanadii 1959kii.

7. Goormuu noqday godoomiyaha degamada Ceeri-gaabo?

Jwb:- Sanadii 1961dii.

8. Goormuu uwareegay wasaarada arimaha dibadda ee uu jagooyin badan ka qabtay?

Jwb:- Sanadii 1962dii.

9. Goormaa loo soo doortay Hargeysa?

Jwb:- 21 kii Octobar,1969kii.

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

10. Goormuu ingiriiska ku dhawaaqay inuu ku wareejin doono amxaarada dhulalka Howd Iyo Rissef Eeriya.
Jwb:- 1954kii ayuu ku dhawaaqay in Hawd iyo Rissef Eeriya Amxaarada lagu wareejin **doono**
11. Gabaygani intan kuma dhamma. Dhaantada shacbigu qaadayaa, waa dhibtii hore e, 17. Tuduca hore maxa uu gabyaagu uga jeedaa?

Jwb:- Waa hadii ay musiibo ku dhacayso qoom isugu jra dadka fiican iyo kuwa xun isku mid ayey ka yihiin balse Aakhiro waa qaof walba camalkiisa .

11. "Magac baa ka hadha maalintay maro ku saareene"

b) Maxa uu uga jeedaa erayada hoosta ka xariiqan?

t) Sheeg Af-maldaha uu isticmaalay gabyaagu

j. B) Nolosha adduunyada wanaageedu waa muddo gaaban,

t) waa Ergis.

12. Sidee buu gabayaagu u tilmaamay kaalinta Ciidamada Qalabka sida dhibatooyinka ay mutaan iyaga oo gudanaaya waajibkoodaas sida gabayaagu u sheegay?.
j. Ciidammada Qalabka sida waaye kuwa run ahaantii nabadgelyada dalku ku tiirsan tahay, waajibkoodana had iyo goor xusuustaa, maankana ku hayaa. Dhibaato oo dhan bay madaxa u dhigaan, iyagaan soo jeedkooda ayaan ku seexannaa.
13. Adoo fiirinaya gabayga, Maxaad ka sheegi laheyd himilooyinka gabyaaga?
j. Murtida gabaygu waxa uu bartilmaameed u tahay jacaylka uu Jaalle Cumar u qabo milgaha qaranka Soomaaliyeed, waayo-aragnimada uu u leeyahay dhibaatooyinka Soomaaliya haysta, maan iyo aragti ifsan rabta. aqoon, cilmi, karti, iyo yaqiinta diinta Islaamka iwm.

Cutubka 11aad
Saanu yeelnaba waan saanu eednay (sheeko)

Maahmaahaha Casharka iyo sharaxooda:-

1. Xidid wada yaal waa xil wada yaal?

Jwb:Waa ninka cidda naagta oo kaqabo lajoogo

1.Xidid xeeradiisu waa isu furan tahay?

Jwb:Waa cidda gabadha aan laga qabin

3. Ninkii kadaraabaa ka ree buu is lahaa?

Jwb:Ninkii wax usuurta gali wayaan waxow kabad show sameeyaa

4. Lillaahi iyo laqdabo meel islama galaan

Jwb:Waa been iyo run meel islama galaan

5. Sir maqabe saabaa biyo u celiya?

Jwb:Waa ninkaan wax ogeen allah ayaa wax u og.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Cutubka 12aad
Meeleeyeyaal (Naxwe)

1. Waa maxay meeleeye?
Jwb:- Meeleeye waa eray ku jira weerta kana horreysa falka oo qeexa meesha falka lagu fali-hayo amma falku ka dhici hayo
2. Waa maxay meeleeyasha Quman?
Jwb:- Meeleeyaasha qumman waa ereyo gaagaaban oo had iyo jeer ku lamman falalka.
3.sheeg meelayaasha Quman?iyo tusaalayaashoda?
Jwb:- Waa kuwan hoos ka xariiqan
ka, ku, la, soo iyo sii.
Tusaalayaal

Warqad baa ka timid Beledweyne.
ku dhufo ul gabadha.
Waa la lahadlay guuleed
Reer kii waa soo guuray
Sii dir caruurta inta aadan dhoofin

4. sheeg meeleeyayaasha aan qumanayen? Iyo tusaalayaashoda?
Jwb:- Meeleyeyaasha an qummanayni waa ereyo mar-kooda hore magacyo ahaa. In ay magacyo yihiinna, waxa ku tusinaya; qodobbo ayaa ay qaadan karaan.
Meeleeyeyaasha erayada ahi waa kuwa soo socda:
Hor, dhinac, ag, dabo, kor, hoos, iwm.
tusaaleyaal:
Weli waa la is hor fadhiyaa ee colkii eeg.
Cali baan dhinac socdey markii nala galay
Waa uu na ag fadhiistay
Waa ay na dabo joogta in kasta oo ay daallanayd
Aabbe ayaa inanku kor uga baxay
Miiska hoos gal si aan macallinku kuu arkin

Cutubka 13aad
Tiirka Diintu waa Salaadda
jawaabaha su'aalahan.

1. Tiirarka Islaamku waa meeqa? Sheeg waxa ay kala yihiin?
j.waa 5, waxayna kala yihiin:

Shahaadateynka, salaadda, sekada, soonka iyo xajka .
2. Qofka goormaa laga rabaa salaadda?
j. Waxaa laga rabaa qofka muslimka ah ee oofiyey shuruudaha salaadda in uu tukado shan salaadood maalintii iyo habeenkii.

3. Waxaa loogu tilmaamay salaadda tiirka diinta sheega sababta?

j. sababtu waa, salaada qoofkii ooga diinta ayuu oogay, qofkii katagana diinta ayuu dumiyey; katagideeduna waa dambi weyn.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

4. Qor shan faa'iido ee salaadda laga helo?
j. 5 faa'iidoo ee salaada laga helo:-

1. Nadaafad joogto ah.
2. Asluub wanaagsan iyo wakhtiga oo la ilaaliyo.
3. Ruuxa oo kalsooni hela
4. Xiriirka Alle (SW) iyo qofka oo joogta noqda

5. Firfircooni jireed iyo mid ruuxiyadeed laga helo.

I. Buuxi meelaha bannaan.

Salaaddu waa tiirka labaad ee Islaamka. Waxaa laga rabaa

Qofka muslimka ah oo fuliyey salaadda in uu tukado shanta salaadood, maalintii iyo habeenkii. Waxaa lagu tilmaamaa salaaddu in ay tahay tiirka diinta ka tegiddeeduna waa dembi weyn.

Cutubka 14aad
Waa Mahadda Alle (SW) (geeraar)

1. Yaa tiriyey geeraarkan Waa mahadda Alle(SW)? iyo sanadkee la tiriyey, magaca kale ee Gabaygan loo yiqiin?
j. Waxa tiriyey **cabdullahi Suldaan timacadde, sanadkii 1960,** markii calanka lasuray. Waxanaa loo yaqaan { **Kanna siib kana Saar}.**
2. Sheeg ujeedooyinka guud ee geerarka uu kaga hadalayey?
j. Cabdullaahi suldaan timacadde waxa uu tusaale ka bixinaynaa Ilaahay awoodiisa lixaadka leh iyo waxyaabaha la yaabka leh ee uu si fudud ugu suurta geliyey.
3. Meeqa Nebi ayuu soo qaatay gayaagu markii uu tirinaayey geeraarka?
j. Wuxu soo qaaatay 7dobo nebi oo kala {Nabi Aadam,Nabi nuux,Nabi suleymaan,Nabi ciise,nabi ayuub,Nabi yuusuf iyo Nabi muxamed N..N.N.K.H}.
4. Maxaa uu gabyaagu ugu jeeday tuducyada hoos ku qoran ?

- Casiiskii nabi Yuusuf
- caruurtii uu la dhashay
- u kaxeysey cayaartee
- markii ay ceel ku rideen
- ciidan ooman u keenay?

J. Tududcyadan waxay ku tusinayaan awooda alle (sw),taasoo usuurta galisay nabi yuusuf markii walaalihii ladhashay ay ku rideen ceelka deetana alle uu kasaaray.
Sidaa awgeedna ALLE uu noogga suurgaliyey in gumeystaha naga dulqaado awoodiisa.
5. Qor 7 shay ee cabdullaahi suldaan ee uu ka tilmaamay awoodda Alle (SW).

- Abuurista samada.
- Abuurista dhulka.
- Abuurista xiddigaha.
- Abuurista buuraha.
- Abuurista nabi Aadam ee uu Alle dhoobada ka sameyey.
- Abuurista hooyo xaawo feertii Nebi Aadam
- Abuurista baddaha oo aan isku darsamin Amarka Alle.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

6. Geeraarku maxaa uu Alle (SW) uga mahadnaqeeyey?

Calankii oo lasurey ciideenaa iyo xornimada.

Sharrax ereyadan

Carshiga : waa makhluuq weyn uu EEBBE abuurey.
Caalimulqeyb : waa ALLAHA wax walba og .
Curuq : xidid.
Micraaj : waa habeenkii la dheel miyey N.N.N.K.H
Caastay : kudul da'aday
Caruusiin : Aroos
Cirif : Waa meel gees ah
Ooman : Haraadsan
Baxuur : BADAHA
Cajuula : Wadaan
Cawar : waa masiixu dajaal.

Cutubka 15aad
SAHAN (SAAR)

Ka jawaab su'aalaha soo socda

1. Carays Ciise kumuu ahaa?
   j.careys ciise kaarshe waxa uu ahaa abwaan somaliyeed, kaaso ku caanbaxay tirinta saarka.
2. Saarku ma waxuu baahan yahay maansada mase heesaha?
   j. waxa ubaahan yahay maansada.
3. Waa maxay dulucda saarku?
   j. dulucdu waa sahanka oo dhaqan u ah reer guuraga.
4. Saarku imisaa loo kala qeybiyaa?
   j. waxa loo qeybiyaa labo qeybood.

Cutubka 16aad
KULUB HA NOOLAADO (Gabay).

1. Yaa tiriyey Halgankii gobanimadonka (gabay)

   j. waxa tiriyey jimcaale dhega taag oo kamid ahaa askartii talyaaniga sanadii 1943.

2. Goormee la aasaasay ururkii u horreeyay oo siyaasi ah oo ka dhasha dalka soomaaliya?

   J. Waxa la aasaasay sanadkii 1943

3. Xilliga la furay ururkii la dhihi jiray (syl) yaa dalka xakumaayay? Xagesa uu ku

   j. waxa xukumi jirey Italy and Britain.

4. Laashinku yuu la hadlaaya oo uu doonaaya in uu ku kiciyo suugaantiisa?

   j. wuxu lahadlaya oo uu oo uu doonaya inuu ku kiciyo suugaatiisa dadka somaliyed waxa uuna tixda gabayga ah oo uu soomaalida ugu yeeraayo haddii ay miyi joogto iyo haddii ay magaala joogtaba in ay ka mid noqdaan ururka SYL ,si ay xurnimadooda u soo dhacsadaan.

5. Sharaxa erayada soo socda macnahooda

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Kukurre :-waa erey loo isticmaali jirey gabdhaha jirkoda ka beecmushtara.

kii koos :- waa erey talyaani ah oo loola jeedo side tahay?
kaaleyn :- cod loogu yeero xoolaha ,gaar ahaan Ariga marka la doonaayo in uu dadka raaco.

kirish booy :- wiil yar oo darawlka baabuurka wada kaalmeeya

kuf :- aan gayaan u aheyn in ay guursadaan

6. Yey ahaayeen kuwa laashinku leeyahay kuf uma aha gebdhaheenna?

   J. Waa gumeystayaasha dalka ku sugneyd xiligaas.

7. Raggii aasaasay SYL waxa ka mid ahaa: Qor inta aad xasuusato.
   1. Dheere xaaji Dheere
   2. Cusmaan Geeddi Raage
   3. Huudow Macalin Cabdulle
   4. Maxamed Ali Nuur
   5. Maxamed Faarax Hilowle

Cutubka 17aad
Asluubta hadalka
jawaabaha weydiimaha.

1. Maxaa ku dhaca bulshadii is qaddarin weyday?

   j. waxa ku dhaca burbur, maxaa yeelay xiriirka ka dhexeeya dadka ayaa xumaanaya.

2. Maxaa dhici kara haddii qofka kula hadlaya aad hadalka ku badisid?

   j. inuu kaa xanaaqo ama kaa tago.

1. Maxaa dhici kara haddii aad caydo dad uu jecel yahay qofka aad la hadlayso?

   J. Inuu xannaaqo uuna kaa xumaado

2. Maxaa laguu yiri; "ha weerarin shakhsiyadda qofka kale"?

   j. isaguna waxa uu weerari doona shkhsiyadaada kadibna waad isku xanaaqeysaan.

3. Maxaa ay dareemaan dadku haddii aad faaniso qoyskaaga?

   j. inaad tahay qof isla weyn oo faanka jecel.

4. Maxaa looga jeedaa marka lagu yiri; "ha ka riwaayadeysan dadka?".

   j. waxa loola jeeda inaad dadka waayeelka iyo dadka reer miyiga aadan ku ciyaarin oo add si daacad ah ula dhaqanto, iskana ilaaliso nifaaqa iyo khayaanada.

I. Buuxi meelaha bannaan,

1. Haddii aad qofnaftiisa wax ka sheegto isagan waxbuu ka sheegi doona
2. Haddii qof uu ku qoonsado ku dheh raali ahow
3. Haddii uu qofku wanaajiyo ama wax kuu qabto ku dheh mahadsanid
4. Haddii aad qofwax ka rabtid, ku dheh fadlin ma isiin kartaa
5. Haddii uu muran idin dhex maro qofka, waa inaad ka aamustaa
6. Haddii aad wax ka sheegtid qofku waxa uujecel yahay, waa uu kula diriri doona ama isguna waxbuu kaa sheegi doona

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

GUUBAABO (GABAY)
CUTUBKA 18AAD

Jawaabaha casharka

1. Kuma ayaa tiriyey gabayga Guubaabo?Goormuu tiriyey?

J. Waxa tiriyey Axmed Ismaaciil Diiriye(qaashim), sanadii 1970kii, markaas uu kacaan jiray in kayar 1 sano.

Tuduca hore: aftahannada uu isticmaalay Qaasim magacow

j. Waa Geediga la raray, micnuhu maahan in lararey owrtii ee waa waxa bilaawday kacaankii.

2. Muxuu uga jeedaa geediga la raray?

j. Wuxu uga jeedaa kacaanka dhashay.

3. Meesha fog ee loo gol leeyahay waa halkee?

j. Waa in lagaaro dawladnimo buuxda iyo farxad, reynreyn.

4. Gaadiidkan lagu guuraayo maxaad ku sheegi laheyd?

j. Waa dad howl kar ah oo maddaalayaal ah oo ah wadaniyiin.

5. Kan ugu garaadka dheeri muxuu yahay?

j. Waa wadani fiiro dheer.

6. Askariga giigsan ee uu Qaasim sheegay inuu wadi doono geeddiga maxaad ku tilmaami laheyd?

j. waa golihii sare ee kacaanka ee lawreegay talada xiligaas.

7. Dhibaatooyinka geeddiga dheer loo Mari doono ee gabyaagu uu wax ka tilmaamay wax ka sheeg?

j. Gaajiyo harraad iyo surmaa guudka loo dhigiye
Gocondhiyo cagaagbaa lugaha, gaaar ku soo bixiye.

8. Kuwa sidaa guddooonsday waa kuwee?

j. waa kuwa somalinimada jecel iney guulaystana doona.

9. Kuwa aan guddoonsanin sidaasi waa kuwee?

j. waa kuwa fuleyga iyo caaajislowyaasha.

10. Tuduca 24 - 29 ee gabayga si tafatiran uga faalloo?

1. j. waxa Gardarro iyo xumaan iyo samaan, gees ay noqtaaba
2. Ninba wuxuu dadweynuha gashaday gumaradeed tuugye
3. Nafiba geedka ay beerataa bey,goosan mirihiise
4. Aniguna garsoor iyo xornimo, waw god gelayaaye
5. Ilaa aan gobolladii iga maqnaa, calan ka guud taago
6. Oon garangar Soomaaliyleed, guri u weegaaro
7. Geeraar haddaan tirinayo iyo gabay haddaan maago
8. Guubaabadaaseytixuhu iiga soo go'iye

Jwb:- Bulsho hadii ay leedahay maamul iyo kala dambeyn waxay ilaalisa danta umadeeda iyo xuduudaha wadankeeda.

11. Waa maxay waxa Qaasim gabayga ka keenay sida uu gabaygiisan ku tilmaamay?

j.waxa ka keeney wadinimo iyo ciil.

Sharraxa ereyada

Loo gol leeyahay : loo jeedaa, lagu socdaa

Garqaadd (garqad) : kan ugu dheereeya

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Gaargaarinmayso	:	gaabinmayso
Lagu galoolane	:	La hayn doonaa,la socon doonaa
Surmi	:	Haaraad
Gocondho	:	Qodax gaar-xarsuun
Gibishu	:	rarku
Laag	:	haro
Giilalyo	:	Naxdin jaceyl
Guul ku taam	:	lib jecle
Garab ku daaq ma gari karaan	:	awr isaga oo raran daaqa iyo ninka wata meel fog
Gaangaambiye	:	Ma orde, tukuba
Gumaaradeed	:	Abaalkeed

Cutubka 19aad
Dhibaatada Qaxa (sheeko)
Jawaabaha Casharka

1. Maxaa keena Qaxa?

j:- waxa keena dagaalada, abaaraha,fatahaadaha iyo dhulgariirka.

2. Wax ka sheeg dhibaatooyinka ka dhasha qaxa?

j:- dhibaatooyinka ka dhasha qaxa waxa kamid ah:-

- Cudurrada faafa.
- Nafaqo darro.
- Hoy la'aan iwm.

3. xage ka daganaayeen magaalada xamar qoyska guuleed? Goormuuse dhacay dagaalka ay ka qaxeen.
j:- waxay ka daganaayeen xamar-weyne. Sanadkii 1991.
4. sheeg ujeedada uu laha guuleed aabihii iyo xanuunka iyo dhibta ka muuqatay caruurta maxa keeney?
j:- waxay ahayd inuu dukaanka kazoo qaado waxa loo baaahana, waxa keeney gaajo iyo daal farabadan.
5. xagee ku wajahnaayen qoyska guuleed iyo cunada ayku farxeena xagee ka heleen?
J:- waxay ku wajahnaayen magaalada Balcad, waxa u keeney nin wanaagsan oo kamid ahaa dadkii daganaa baaadiyaha.
7. imisa habeen ayey wadada ku jireen qoyska guuleed?
J:- waxay ku jireen 2 habeen.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Cutubka 20aad
Dardaaran Waalid (gabay)

1. Yaa tiriyey gabayga dardaaran waalid?

j. waxa tiriyey abwaan Ismaaciil Mirre

2. Dulucda uu gabagu xambaarsan yahay maxaa ay tahay?

j. Dulucda uu gabagu xambaarsan yahay waxa ay tahay in shaqada ay kafiicantahay guri jogga.

3. Sheeg oo qor Ismaaciil Mire wixii uu ka dareemay wiilkiisii?
1. j. wuxu ka dareemay inuu san shaqo rabin waa tuu ku dhahay gabaygiisa { Xag uun labada daarood ka raac, hays xakaakumine}
4. Wax ka qor qaababka xun-xun ee qaar kamid ah dhallinyarada Soomaaliyeed ay ku nool yihiin.

j. waxa kamid ah kuwa darbi jiifka, kuwa mukhaadaradka cuna iyo kuwa wax dhaca.

Ereyada adag - Sharaxooda

1. Xawda kuu jaray = kuu qalay - kuu gawracay
2. Xaas walwaallada = xaas wadeennada - kuwa badiya
3. Xiniinyoolihii = Rag, niman
4. Xadka =Hawdka
5. Qabada =geed weelka caanaha iyo biyaha laga sameeyo,
6. xantoobsada = gacanta buuxsada - gurta
7. Xanaanka = kulka, dhibaatada, toomaha - geed magacii
8. Liiraha = lacagta Talyaaniga
9. Xijiga beeraha = beeyada, fooxa,
10. Saanyada = qaybsada
11. Xafaar = xabaala qode
12. Ku xaasaamiyey = ku koriyey, xaaxaal dheeraad
13. Xaaxiyahow = Doqonyohow - liitayahow
14. Xagafsanaya = ordaya - roorayaa - shaqaynaya
15. Xakaakumin = hays hadoodiline - ha fadhiyin

Cutubka 21aad
Horumarka Ilbaxnimada (gabay)

1. Faallo kooban ka bixi waxa uu gabaygani ka hadlayo

j. Qaybtan (gabayga) oo ka mid ah gabayadiisii: dheeraa ee uu kula sii talinayey, Kooxdii ugu horreysay ee ka baxday Jaamacadda Ummadda Laanteeda Waxbarashada 1973dii waxa uuna tiriyay gabay ku saabsan dadka adduunkan ku dhaqani sidii ay ilbaxnimada u soo bilaabayeen, kolba heerka ay ka marayey iyo sidii uu heerarkaa uga soo gudbayey iyo himilooyonkii uu hadba nolosha dunida ka lahaa, ilaa aqoontiisu ay u suuro gelisay awood uu ku dego dayaxa -dushiisa meelo Ka sii fogna uu haweysanaayo

2. Gabayadii hore kuu soo maray muxuu kaga duwan yahay gabayganu? ka hadal

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

j. waxa uu kaga duwan yahay ilbaxnimada waayo? Kuwii hore muusan kaga hadli jirin ilbaxnimada heerka ay umadi ka gaaari karto.

3. b)" Ujeeddada guud ee tuducyadaan sharrax:
   - Daalaa-dhac adigoo ah oo cudur ka soo degay
   - Nin tunkiisa daawaday hadduu kuu dardaar weriyo
   - Libta looma dayee ulbaa lagu dillacshaaye"

Jwb:- waa adigoo taag daran hadii qof kaa xoog roone kuu dardaar weriyo(kuu hanjabo) waa layska celshaa.

Cutubka 22aad
Maahmaah& Murti

1. Waa maxay Mahmaah?

J. Maahmaah waa qeyb ka mid ah hadalka, waxayna ka tirsan tahay suugaanta, sida maansada tix, tiraab, saar iyo sheekooyinka sida habaysan u qarani inta badan maahmaayada qaafiyad bay leedahay xarafna wey ku socotaa.

1. Sheeg Siyaabaha loo adeegsado maahmaahda iyo tusaalahoda mid kasta.

j. waa sidan soo socoto

- Garnaqsi
- Kaftamid
- Xod-Xodasho Dumar
- Fikrad Ka Dhaadhacin Qof Kale iyo Digniinba

Tusaale: Garnaqsi waa Allahayoow aqoon darro hanagu cadaabin eexna hanooga tegin
maahmaahdan waxaa loo cuskadaa marka gar la naqayo

*** Habar Fadhido Lagdin La Fudud**

Maahmaahdan waxaa loo adeegsadaa marka qof wax uusan qaban karin layiraahdo war sidaa yeel oo xooga ka qabo.

***La Jiifiyaana Bannaan La Joojiyaana Bannaan**

Maahmaahdan waxaa loo cuskadaa qofka ka fekera dantiisa oo qura isla markaana dib uga noqda go'aankiisa.

***Barashao Horteed Ha I Nicin**

Maahmaahdan waxaa loo cuskadaa in aadan nicin qofna ilaa aad ka barato

*** Xoog Hadaad Waydo Xeelad Ma Weyday**

Maahmaahdan waxaa loo cuskadaa in aan xoog kaliya waxba tarin oo tab iyo xeel loo baahan yahay mar walba.

jawaabaha Casharka

1. Waa maxay murti?

   j. murti waa hadal kakooban oo leh xikmad aanan lahayn qaafiyad.

2. Maamhmaahdu ma suugaan baa mise waa hadal caadi ah?

   j. Maahmaahdu waxa ay ka tirsan tahay suugaanta.

3. Maxaa lagu kala gartaa murtida iyo maahmaahda?

   j. murtidu malaha qaafiyad kuma socoto qaafiyad halka maahmaahdu ay leedahay qaafiyad ayna ku socoto xaraf.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

4. Maahmaahdu ma leedahay qaafiyad?

j. Haa maahmaahdu qaafiyad bay leedahay.

5. maxa loo cuskada Murtidan Dani Waa Seeto:

j. Muirtidaan waxaa loo cuskadaa in aad ku raalli ahaato waxaad ka maarmi weydo

6. maxa loo cuskada murtidan Afka Af Buu Eeday:

j. murtidan waxaa loo cuskaadaa in marka qof uu dhib u geysto qof kale laga jaseeynayo aduunka Aakhirana u dheer tahay.

7. maxa loo cuskada murtidan Adigoo Harsan Waye Malaguu Soo Hargalay:

j. murtidan waxaa loo cuskadaa marka qof uusan waxba haysan qof kale u soo guri galo ee uu kaalmo weydiisto.

8. maxa loo cuskada murtidan Dameeraley Dad Ku talo Ma Ahan:

j murtidan waxaa loo cuskadaa in dad aadan isku dan ahayn inaad ku dayan oo aadan dantaada iyo watigaaga ku lumin.

Murti seddex lee ah

Dhammaystir qaybaha maqan.

1. **Saddex baa waxa ay tiri:**
   Marag llaahey waxa aan ka nahay in aan macaanahay.
2. **Saddex kalaa ka daba tiri:**
   Marag llaahey waxa aan ka nahay in aad macaantihiin.
3. **Saddex kalaa ka daba tiri:**
   Marag llaahey waxa aan ka nahay/ macaan iyo qaraar waxa aad tihiin, midna inaanaan aqoon.

1. Malab baa waxa uu yiri:
   Marag llaahey waxa aan ka ahay in aan macaanahay.
2. Carrab baa ugu markhaati furay oo yiri:
   Markhaati llaahey waxa aan ka ahay, malabow in aad macaan tahay.
3. Farta ayaa tiri marag llaahey waxa aan ka ahay, malabow macaan iyo kharaar waxa aad tahay inaanan aqoon.

Qur'aan baa waxa uu yiri

1. Marag Ilaahey waxa aan ka ahay in aan macaanahay
2. **Caalin** bartay baa wuxu yiri marag ilaahay wax aka ahay inaad macaanatahy.
3. **Caami**baa wuxu yiri marag ilaahey waxaan ka ahay inaad macaan iyo qaraar waxaa tahay aanan aqoon.

Gabar baa waxa ay tiri:

1. Marag ilaahay waxan ka ahay inaan macaanhay.
2. Nin guursaday ayaa yiri marag ilaahay waxan ka ahay inaad macaantay.
3. Nin shibiliq ah (labbebshe ah) ayaa yiri macaan iyo qaraar waxaa tahay toona ma ogi.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Cutubka 23aad
NINKII DAWLAD
KHIYAANOW(geeraar)Jimcaale Dhegataag.
JAWAABAHA CASHARKA.

1. Waa maxay dowlidnimo?

   j. Dawladnimadu waa wax dadka ka wada dhexeeya oo ku hishiiya shuruuc ay iyaga dagsadeen, kala dambayn iyo ismaamul leh.

2. Yaa xaq u leh in uu u shaqeeyo Dawladda ?

   j. qof kasta oo muwaadin ka ah dawladda,waxa uu xaq u leeyahay in uu dawlada u shaqeeyo haddii uusan dembi qaranka ka gelin.

3. Yuu laashinku ula jeedaa duulka qarsoon oo dawladda u soo waramaaya?

   J. Waa dadka wadaniyiinta ah ee uu shaqeya dawlada gaar ahaan dadka loo xilsarey arima sirdoonka.

4. Maxaa ay tahay sababta haddii uu qofku hal mar wax xado uu mar kale uu ugu noqonaayo.?

   j. sababtu wuxu meesha ugu bartay ayuu ugu soo laabana taasoo ugu wacan tahay iimaan yarida haysa.

5. Yaa dembi badan in la xado xoolo dawlad iyo in la xado xoolo qof gaar ah leeyahay?

   j. xoolo dawladeed waayo? waxay ka dhaxeyaan dadka.

6. Haddii qof qaranka wax ka xaday uu soo celiyo wixii uu xaday yuu u dhiibayaa?

j. wuxu udhiibaya madaxweynaha dawladda.

Cutubka 24aad
Odaygii daacadda ahaa (sheeko)

Jawaabaha Su'aalahan

1. Maxaa ay inoo faa'idaynaysaa sheekadu?

j. Waxay inoo faa’ideyneysaa daacidnimada inay fiican tahay.

2. Maxaad ku caddayn kartaa sida Cali uu ku helay shaqada mushaarka badan?

j. wuxu ku helay daacadnimadiisa iyo sabarka uu sabray.

3. Maxaad ku xaqiijin kartaa in uu daacad ahaa duqu?

j. waxan ku xaqiijin waayo? Wuxu yiri lacagtani mesha kaso qaaday u celi qofki iska laha xiligan wuu welwelayaa. Markaasu wiilki ku yiri cid ima arkeyn lacagta markaan soo qaadayey cid aan siiyana waan waayey. Markaasu odaygu ujawaabey kuna yiri ” mahilmaantay in uu ALLE kuu jeeday.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Cutubka 25aad
Hees hawleed Geela iyo Lo'da.
JAWABAHA CASHARKA.

1-maxaa loola jeedaa hees hawleed?

j. Hees hawleedku waa heesaha la qaado xilliyada la haayo hawlaha adag,sida ;shubidda xoolaha,dhaanka warta,tumidda badarka,beera falidda ,kebed{rar} sameynta iwm.

2-goormee lagu heesaa hees hawleedka ?

j. Hees Howleedka waxa la heesaa marka lahaayo howlo adag.

3-waa maxay ujeedadda laga leeyahay hees hawleedka?

j. Ujeedada loo qaado heeshowleedka waa ruuxa qaadaya inuu isku ilowsiiyo howsha dhibkeeda, iyo inuu dareensiiyo xoolaha xiliga uu meeracaayo iyo xiliga uu shubaayo xiriirka kalgacal ee ka dhaxeeyo.

4-qor heesa kale oo loogu heeso geela ,ama lo,da .

Heesta Geela:-

- Haday taaliyo
- Haday tolantahay
- Amay tuban tahay
- Waa toleeyo
- Looma kala tago.

Heesta geeddiga lo'da:-

- Sedex gobonimo
- Oonad garaneyn
- Garro mooyee
- Geela kulama leh
- Saanta gubishiyo
- Ee guryaha taal
- Geeska fadhinka leh
- Ee gunjada kulul
- Gadhoodh iyo subag
- Oo lagalab lulo
- Garro mooyee
- Geelu kulama leh.

5-sheeg hawla kale oo hees hawleedka loo qaado.

j. waxa kamid ah heesaha kale ee loo isticmaalo heeso howleedka shubista, geediga, ariga iyo dhaanka , tumista badarka qodista ,kawaanweynta iyo beer waraabinta beeraha iwm.

6-waxaad sheegtaa 4 maahmaah oo geela ku saabsan iyo 4 maahmaah oo lo,da ku saabsan.
j. 4 maahmaah ee geela kusaabsan waxa kamid ah:-

- Hayin haaman madiido

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- Hal libaax arkaysa magodlato
- Ratiga dambe ratiga hore saanqaadkisa ayuu leeyahay
- Geel labo jir soo wada mar

4maahmaah oo lo'da kusaabsan waxa kamid ah:-

- Baadi lo'aad biyo loo fadhiista
- Gees lo'aad kulaylka lagu gooyaa
- Seyn lo'ad xumbo kujirtay ama xaar ku jirtay {digadeeda ku jirtay}.
- Ninkii seexdaa sacii dibi dhalay

Sharax ereyadan

1- Sulaansulid :filig
2- Mayrac : daajin
3- Dumaay : cowska baxay sanadkii hore
4- Dooyo : caws
5- Doodis : orod

jawaabaha su'aalaha

1. Hees kale oo lo'ada loogu heeso qor adigoo weydiinayo saaxiibadaa?
2. Imisa maalmood ayey lo'du oomanaan kartaa?

j. ugu waxay oomanaan karta 3maalmood.

3. Qor wax yaabaha ay lo'du kaga duwan tahay geela.

j. waxa ka mid ah

lo'du geeso ayey leedahay balse geelu malaha.

Lo'da seyn dheer ayey leedahat balse ta geela way ka ka gaaban tahay.

Lo'da waxay leedahay qoobab leh raafo halka geela uu lee yahay cago balbalaaran

CUTUBKA 26AAD
QIIMAHA BARAHA

jawaabaha Casharka

1. Goormaa ayaa la curiyey gabaygaan

J. Taariikhdu markay ahayd 8-3-1975kii ayaa uu Xaaji Aadan Axmed gabaygaan macallmiinta ku saabsan curiyey.

2. Maxaa uu ula jeeday gabyaagu gabaygaaa?

j. Waxa uu ku waaninayaa ardayda Soomaaliyeed, si gaar ahna waxa uu tusaalaynayaa waxtarka qaayaha leh ee ay waxbarashadu ugu leedahay wax-kataransiga nolosha deegaankooda iyo ta adduunka guud ahaanba.

3. Sidee doonayaa in xaaji uu ardaydu ula dhaqmo macallinka?

j. waxa uu doonaya asluubta wanaagsan iyo dhega nuglaanta lama huraanka u ah hawlaha waxbarashada iyo macalimiinta.

3. Ardayga akhlaaqda daran waa kee?

j. waa ardayga aan asluubta wanaagsan lahyn kuna afceliya maclimiinta iyo waalidiinta.

4. Odayga waayo araga ah waa kee?

j. waa macalinka.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

5. Waanada iyo tilmaamaha gabyaagu ardayda Soomaaliyeed u soo jeediyey, sida ay kuu saameeyaan? Faallo kooban ka bixi.

j. waxay ani gaar ahaan ii saameeyeen in maclinku yahay sida waalidka oo kale lagu hadlo asluub wanaagsan goob walba uu joogo iyo ciribxumida ay leedahay hadaan lagula dhaqmin asluub wanaagsan.

Cutubka 27aad
Ninkii damaca waalnaa (sheeko)
jawaabaha Casharka

1. Waa maxay macnaha guud ee sheekadu xambaarsan tahay? Ka qor ugu yaraan sagaal sadar.
j. micnaha guud waxa inaadan qof walaalka ah kaga tagin meel cidlo waayo walaalka waa garabkaada oo kale, marka hadaad kaga tagto adigana markaada ayuu kaaga tagi doona. Dulqaadka uu laha ninka ceelka looga tagay waxay gaarsiisay inuu meesha ka helo talo anfacday, waayo waxa jrito maahmaah dheheyso
"sir maqabe saaba biyo Europe celiya"
2. Sideebaad u aragtaa adigu damaca noocaas oo kale ah?
j. waxaan u arka mid xun.
3. Maxaa uu kala kulmay ninkii ceelka looga tagay?
j. wuxu kala kulmay talo wanaagsan oo uu ku tanaaday.
4. Daacadnimmadu faa'iido ma leedahay? Jawaabtaadu haddii ay haa tahay qor faa'iidooyinka ay leedahay?
j. Haa; way leedayay faa'iidoyinkeedana waxa kamid ah

- Mas'uuliyad oo aad qaadi karto.
- Ilaahay oo ku dhawra xiliga aad dagan tahay.

II. <u>Qeexidda ereyadan soo socda</u>

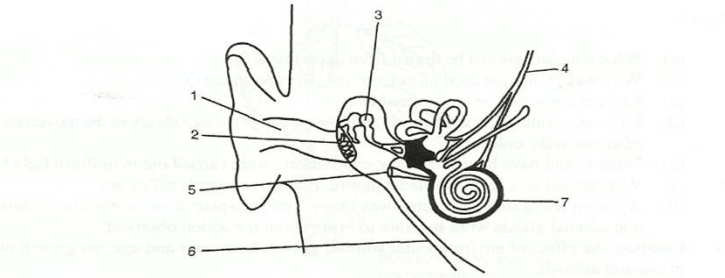
- Faa'iido : macaash; siyaado.
- Daacad : laabsamaan; hufnaan
- Damac xumo : hami xumi; waxwalba hamiso.
- Talo :waano
- Tiggaad :dhul barwaaqeysan.
- Toobin : waa qalab loo adeegsado toobinta muruqa, jugta iwm

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

BIOLOGY
CHAPTER ONE:- COMMUNICATION AND CO-ORDINATION.

This diagram shows how human ear:-

1. Figure 3.35 shows a diagram of the human ear.



Name the structure labelled 1-7.

a. In which region of the ear is the velocity of the sound fastest?
b. What substance is produced by structure 1?
c. Give the function of structure 6.
d. From structure 7, how does hearing finally take place?
e. State the other functions of the ear apart from hearing.

Ans:- The structures labeled 1-7 are: 1) external auditory meatus or ear cal. 2) Malleas. 3) Incus. 4) Auditory nerve. 5) Round window. 6) Eustachian tube. 7) Cochlea.

(b) in which region of the ear is the velocity of the sound fastest?
Ans. The region of the ear the velocity of the sound fastest is outer ear.
(c) What the substance is produced structure 1?
Ans. The substance produced by structure one is wax structure.
(d) Give the function of structure 6?
Ans. The function of structure 6, is to equalize air pressure between the middle ear and outer ear to prevent distortion or to balance pressure in the middle ear and outer ear
(e) From structure 7, how does hearing finally take place?
Ans. Small hairs in the cochlea are moved by vibrating fluid which triggers impulse and travel to brain.
(f) State the other functions of the ear part from hearing?
Ans. Maintaining for body balance.

2. When a person's hand accidentally touches a hot object it is quickly withdrawn. With the aid of a large labelled diagram explain what causes this response.

Ans:- When the hand a touches a hot object impulse is sent through the sensory receptor for heat to the spinal cord though the intermediate neurons and other neurons bring impulse which makes muscles contract and pull the hand from thr hot surface.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

3. (a) State four differences between co-ordination of the human eye's internal response to light and that of tropic movement of the flowering plant in response to light,

(b) Which structure in the ear detects: (i) Sound waves? (ii) Change in posture?

Ans:- (a) four differences between co-ordination of the human eye's internal response to light and that of tropic movement of the flowering plant in response to light are flow:-

Animal eye response	Tropic movement of plant
Response is fast	Response is low
Involves transmission of impulse	Involves action of hormone auxin
Locomotory response	Growth curvature responses
Response to amount triggering impulse	Response to quality light

Ans. (b) The structure ear defects (i) is cochlea while (ii) semicircular canals change posture.

4. (a) With the aid of a large labelled diagram, illustrate a simple reflex arc.

(b) Aperson sees a snake and runs away immediately. Explain how the nervous system and adrenal glands work together to bring about the action observed.

Ans:-

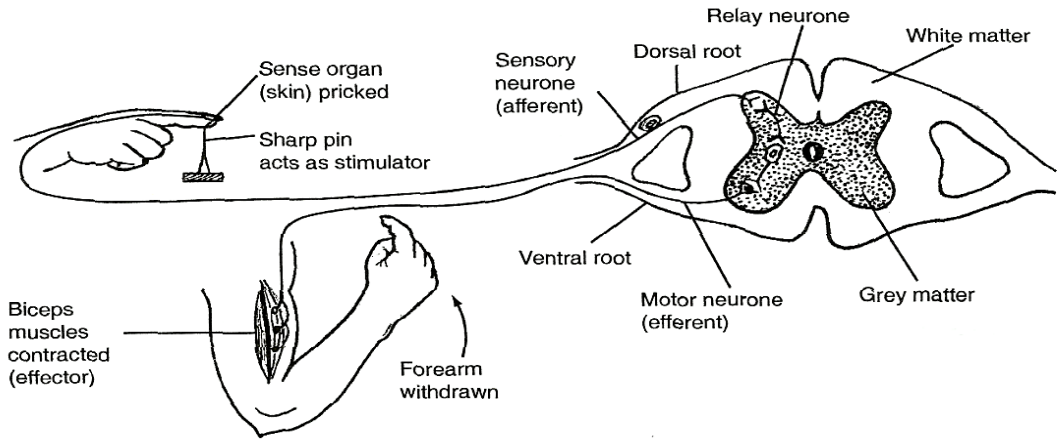
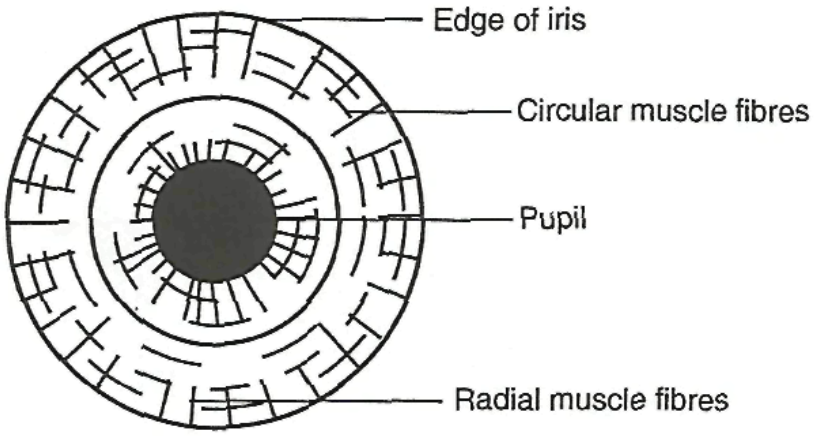


Fig. 3.18: The reflex arc

Ans:- Light rays from the snake enter through the cornea and send impulse to the brain, then the brain interprets and causes adrenal glands to secret adrenalin and cause the person runs by sending impulse to the muscles of the legs

5. The following figure shows the internal arrangement of the muscle fibres in the iris of human eye.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks



(a) How is the pupil affected by the contraction of:
(i) Circular muscle fibres?
(ii) Radial muscle fibres?
(b) Where are the light-sensitive cells located in the eye?

Ans:- (a) (i) Circular muscles fibres become smaller or reduce size of the pupil and if the (ii) radial muscles fibres becomes enlarge.

(b) The light sensitive cells located on the retina on the eye.

6. How is the fovea centralis adapted for Its function in the human eye?

Ans:- Because fovea centrals have greater concentration of cones and are in the centre of retina.

7. What are the functions of the human ear? Explain how the structure of the human ear is suited to perform these functions.

Ans:- The functions of human ear are to perceive sound or hearing and maintaining balance. It has semicircular canals to show position of the head: it has also large pinna for trapping sound waves and eardrum which vibrates and ear ossicles which transmit these vibrations through round window to cochlea for hearing.

b) the middle ear transforms sound waves into vibrations and transmits the vibrations to the ear ossicles, and c) the inner ear is a fluid filled cavity connected to the middle ear by the oval window . then the fluid conduct sound vibrations transmitted from the middle ear to the cochlea for hearing.

8. (a) (i) At the resting potential the inside of an axon is negatively charged while the outside is positively charged.
(ii) Explain the difference in the charges in (a)(i) above.

Ans:- The difference in the charges in (a) (i) above is the outside of the cell membrane of a neuron has positive charge (+) because of the excess of sodium (Na), while the inside has negative charge(-). During this charge s transmission of nerve impulse does takes place.

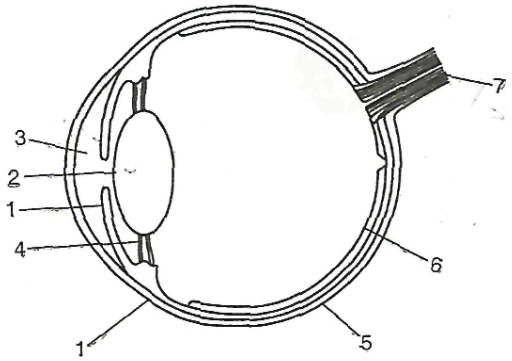
(b) How is resting potential attained?

Ans:- (b) resting potential is attained when the potential in the neuron is at rest and is not producing impulse.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

9. Nocturnal animals such as the owl are capable of seeing fairly well at night. What two retinal adaptations have made this possible?
Ans :- The two retinal adaptations have made this possible are: nocturnal animals (a) have more rods than cones and (b) the rods are very sensitive to light of low intensity.

10. The following figure is a representation of a human eye.
    a) Name the parts labeled 1-7
    b) State two function of structure 3.



Ans:- The parts labeled 1-7 are:

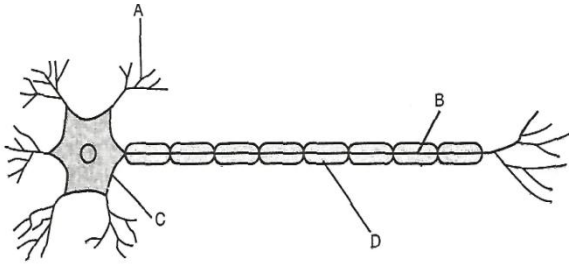
1) Iris. 2) lens. 3) Aqueous humour. 4) Suspensory ligaments. 5) Sclera or the outer layer. 6) Retina or inner layer. 7) Optic nerve.

b) State two function of structure 3?

Ans. The two function of structure 3 are:

- Has fluids which help to maintain the spherical shape of the eyeball.
- To refract incoming light towards the retina.

11. Study the following figure of the motor neuron:
    (a) Name the parts labelled A, B, C and D.
    (b) State the functions of the parts labelled A, B and D.



Ans. (a) The parts labeled A, B, C and D are:

A- Dendrites, B- axon, C- cell body, and D- myelin sheath

Ans. (b) The functions of the parts labeled A, B and D are:

A- Dendrites conduct the nerve impulse from the cell body
Dendrites are the structure on the neuron that receive electrical message.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

B- Axon carries the nerve impulse away from the cell body of the neuron toward either an effectors or the brain or the function of the axon to transmit information to difference neurons, muscles and gland

d- the myelin sheath helps insulate the axon .The functional of myelin sheath is to facilitate of conduction of electric impulse through the nerve cells.

12. State the types of neurons and their functions.
Ans:- Types of neuron are three Namely. a) sensory b) motor and c)relay neuron are:

a) Sensory neuron transmits sensory impulse from receptors to the central nervous system
b) Motor neuron transmit motor impulse from central nervous to the effectors organs (muscles and gland)
c) Connector neuron or relay neuron transmit relay impulse from sensory neuron to motor neuron.

13. Describe the parts of the brain.
Ans:- The brain consists of three parts Namely. forebrain, midbrain &hind brain

- The first part of the brain which is major part of the consist of: cerebrum, thalamus and hypothalamus.
- The second part which is the smallest part of the brain also known as corpora quadrigemia it connects the forebrain to the hindbrain

The third part which is middle part of the brain consists of major parts called cerebellum and medulla oblongata. Cerebellum's main function is to maintenance of body balance and posture while medulla oblongata controls involuntary activities
14. What is the role of the peripheral of the nervous system?
Ans:- The role of peripheral nervous system is to transmit nerve impulses from receptors in sensory organs to CNS and motor nerves that transmit impulse from CNS to the effector organs or to maintain autonomous function of the body.
15. What is an impulse? How impulse passes through the synapse?
Ans:- an impulse is the action potential which is transmitted as a nerve impulse along the neuron. Or is an electrical transmission which travels across a nerve

- Ans. b- when an impulse reaches the synapse knob. It stimulates the vesicles to move towards the pre-synapse membrane. Releasing the acetylcholine, this transmitter substance makes the membrane permeable the transmitter substance then difusses across the synapse cleft to the post-synaptic membrane which them becomes depolarized.

16. What are cranial nerves?

An:- The nerves that arise from the brain and form part of peripheral nerve system associated with receptors and effector.

18. State the function of node of Ranvier?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- The function is to help propagate the nerve impulse and speed up transmission.

19.State The muscles that move the eye up and down?

Ans:- The muscles that move the eye up and down are superior rectus muscle and inferior rectus muscle.

20. Define eyelash?

Ans:- The eyelash is the edge of the eyelids are many hairs.

21. State the structure of the eye?

Ans:- The structure of the eye is

- Outer layer or sclera
- Middle layer or choroids
- Inner layer or retina.

22. Describe sclera?

Ans:- Sclera is white fibrous layer which protects the delicate inner part of eye ball and helps in maintaining its shape. The sclera contains and forms the cornea at front of the eye.

23. What is choroid?

Ans:- Choriod is the dark pigmented membranous middle layer that contains numerous blood vessels.

24.State the function of choroid?

Ans:- The function of choroid is to absorb stray light prevent internal reflection whith in the eye and provide nourishment of the eye.

25.State the function of the following?

a) Ciliary body
b) Lens

Ans:- (a) the function of ciliary body is to curvature.

(b) the function of the lens is to reflect light.

26. State the function of vitreous humour?

Ans:- It helps maintain the spherical shape of the eyeball and also to refract incoming light towards the retina.

27. Differentiate the Cones and Rods?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- Cones contains photochemical pigment called iodeosin.

- The cones occurs in fovea centrals or yellow spot,
- Each cone has its own bipolar neuron.
- Its lacks retinal convergence
- It have high visual acuity.

Ans: - Rods contains pigment called Rhodopsin.

- It have retinal convergence.
- They have low visual acuity.
- It's found periphery of retina.

28. Define blind spot?

Ans:- Blind spot is the area where optic nerve enters the eye.

29. Define accommodation of the eye?

Ans:- Is the adjustment of the eye structure to bring an image from near or far object into sharp focus on the retina.

30. Write the defect of the eye?

Ans:- are the structural changes in the eye which make the focusing mechanism of the eye difficult.

31. Explain the following terms;

a) Short sightedness
b) Long sightedness

Ans:- (a) short sightedness is a condition which light rays from a distant object are brought in front of retina while those from a near object are clearly focused on it.

(b) Is a condition in which light rays from a near object are not brought to focus by time they reach the retina , while those from the distant object are sharply focused.

32. define astigmatism?

Ans:- stigmatism is a condition in which light rays from an object to focus in different planes.

33. state the causes of the flowing

a. astigmatism

b. short sightedness.

c. long sightedness.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- (a) astigmatism is caused by an unequal curvature of the cornea or lens which produced unequal refraction of the light interning the eye.

(b) short sightedness is caused by long eyeball it may due to too refractive power of the lens.

(c) long sightedness is caused too short eyeball or week lens system.

34. discuss the flowing terms

a. squintedness

b. old sight

c. color blindness.

Ans:- a. squitedness is an eye defect in which the extrinsic muscle of the eye that control the turning of the eyeball do not co-ordinate according to stimulation.

b. old sight is a condition in which the light rays from Ans:- near object is brought is focus behind the retina.

c. color blindness is a genetic defect in which certain colors(red-green) cannot be distinguished by the human beings and other animals

35.State the function of the human ear?

Ans:- the function of the human ear is:-

- To perceive sound and maintain balance.

36. Define pinna?

Ans:- the pinna is a flap and cartilage which partially covers to the external auditory meatus.

37. State the function of pinna?

Ans:- the function of pinna is:-

- It collects and concentrates sound wave in to the auditory meatus.

38. State the bones of ear ossicles?

Ans:- the bones of the ear ossicles are three types and they are

- Malleus
- Incus
- Stapes

39. What is the Eustachian tube?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- is a tube connected the middle ear with pharnx.

40. Which part responsible for hearing?

Ans:- the part that responsible for hearing the cochelea.

41. what is deafness?

Ans:- Is Ans hearing defect which makes an individual unable to perceive sound.

42. state categories of deafness?

Ans:- permanent and partially deafness

43. differentiate between permanent and partially deafness?

Ans:- permanent deafness is a deafness due to damage of cochelea or auditory nerve, while partially deafness is brought about by the impairment of the structure that conduct vibrous the cocholea.

Circle the correct answer

1. Neurosensory is also called.
a.nervous b. Endocrine c. neuron d. none of the above
2. The nervous system are classified into.
a. Neuron and central nervous system b. Hypothalamus and brain **c.** peripheral and central nervous system d. all above
3.central nervous system is made of.
a. Brain, spinal cord and receptor b. Axon and sensory neuron **c.** Spinal cord and brain d. Receptor and effector
4. The neuron is also called
a. Myelin **b**. Nerve cell c. Nervous d. None of the above
5.the myelin sheath is surrounded by
a. Nodes of Ranvier b. Pons c. Both a and b **d**. Neurilemma
6. Is the tough outer membrane covering the brain and spinal cord of vertebrate
a. Pia matter **b**. dura matter c. arachnoid layer c. All the above

7. the other name of mid-brain is called:-

a. quartile corpora b. cereprospinal c. both a and c **d**.corpora quadregimina

8. the extention from the brain to tail is called:-

a. nerve impulse b. motor **c**. spinal cord d. thalmas

9. when the inside become positively charged and outside become negatively charged :

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a. polarization **b.** depolarization c. polarized d. both a and b

10. the endocrine system is also known as:

a. hormonal gland b. ductless gland c. duct gland **d.** a and b.

11. the hormone that found in the neck region is:

a. adrenaline b. thyroxin c. T4 **d.** both b and c

12.the hypothyroidism can be controlled by :-

a. asprin b. penicillin **c**. radioactive iodine d. all of them

13. the medulla of adrenal gland receives impulse from the brain which produce hormone:

a. samotrophin b. thyroxin **c**. corticosteroids d. none of them.

14. prolonged drug abuse of drugs can cause :-

(a). addiction b. drugs c. drug abuse d. all of them

15. the muscles that move the eye left and right are called:-

(a). lateral muscle b. superior or inferior rectus muscle c. ligaments d. all of them.

16. the transparent layer which allows light to enter the eye is:-

a. choroid b. iris **c.** cornea d. ritina

17. the thin round sheet of muscular tissue is known as:-

a. pupil b. radial **c.** iris d. lens

18. the iris contain two set of muscle are:-

a. cilliaryy muscles b. ear ossicle **c**. circular and radial muscles

d. aques humour and vitreous humour.

19. the light sensitive layer that composed of three layer is:

a. Iris b. ligaments **c.** retina d. pupil

20. shorted sightedness can be corrected by:-

a. convex lens b. concave lens c. diverging lens **d**. both b and c

21. Astigmatism can be corrected by :-

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a. converging b. convex lens c. diverging **d.** cylindrical lens

22. The outer ear consists of:-

a. Auditory meatus **b**. pinna and external auditory meatus.

c. both a and c d. ear drum and tympanic member.

CHAPTER TWO: REPRODUCTION QUESTIONS AND ANSWERs.

1. Define the following terms
   a) Reproduction
   b) zygote
   c) Fertilization

An: (a) Reproduction is the process by which mature individuals produce offspring.

(b) ZYGOTE is the fusion of the male and female gametes.

(c) Fertilization is the fusion of nuclei of the male and female gamete.

2. Define homologous chromosoms

Ans: Homologous chromosomes that are chromosomes are like in appearance although their geneticcomposition may be different.

3. Where mitosis is take place?

Ans:- Mitosis is take place somatic cells.

4. When mitosis is take place?

Ans:- Mitosis is take place during growth of an organisms.

5. Where is meiosis occurs?

Ans:- meiosis is occurs in the sex cells or reproductive cells.

6. when the first meiosis division occurs. What are involves interphase?

Ans:- interphase1 involves replication of chromosomes, synthesis of organelles and building up of energy.

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

7. What you understand the following terms: a) bivalents b) chiasmata c) reduction division.

Ans:- (a) the structure consisting of homologous chromosomes attached to each other by chiasma during the first meiosis division is called bivalents

b) chiasmata is the place where the most genetic exchange materials take place.

c) the first meiotic division is responsible for separating the homologous chromosomes and halving the chromosome number. For this reason the first meiotic division described as reduction division

8. Where chaismata are occurs?

Ans:- chaismata are occurs from the end of prophase to anaphase and represent the point at which mutually exchange of genetic material takes place.

9. What are purpose of second meiotic division?

Ans:- The purpose of the second meiotic division is to separate the chromatids from another.

10.What are helps meiosis?

Ans:- Meiosis helps to restore a constant diploid chromosomal constitution in a species at fertilizationmeiosis also provides opportunities for new combination of genes to occur in the gamete cells

11.Define Oviduct

Ans:- Oviduct is a tube with an expended funnel shaped opening which conducts ova released by the ovary to uterus

12.Where occursfertilization?

Ans:- The fertilizationoccurs in the oviduct(fallopian tube).

13. What are the following terms a) centrioles b) viteline membrane c) gestation period

Ans:- a) centrioles are the organelles that take part cell division.

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

B) Vitelline membrane undergoes a change which stop any other sperm from entering the ovum.

c) Gestation is the periodbetween fertilization and birth. The human Gestation period is 9months or 40 weeks

14.List secondary sexual characteristics in male?

Ans:- Deeping voice, growth hair in puplic region and also the body become more masculine , the testes enlarge and begin to produce sperm.

15.List secondary sexual characteristics in female?

Ans:- Development mammary gland, enlargement of the pelvic girl and wading of the hip and also hair grows in the pubic region and so on.

16.Define the following terms:-

(a) Ectopic pregnancy

(b) Miscarriage

(c) Abortion

(d) Caesarean delivery

(e) Menopause

Ans:- (a) ectopic pregnancy is the pregnancy that occur outside of the uterus.

(b) When the birth occur before completion of the 6 months baby will not survive this is referred to miscarriage

(c) Abortion :> is when the foetal development is interfered with either chemically or physically such that the baby is expelled.

(d) Caesarean delivery:- is a surgical incision of the abdominal and uterine walls for delivery of the offspring.

(e) Menopause is the time women stops to ovulate egg at the 45-50 yrs.

N.b:- men do not stop producing spermatozoa.

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

17.describe binary fission in amoeba?

Ans:- when conditions are favorable, that is there is enough food, favorable temperature and PH is within the tolerable limits, a mature amoeba adults divides in to two this is called binary fission.

18.When binary fission occurs?

Ans:- the binary fission occurs when the organism attains the maximum size

19.what are the binary fission?

Ans:- the binary fission is the simplest form of a sexual reproduction.

20.What are made of penis?

Ans:- Penis are made of spongy tissue , muscle and blood vessels.

21.State the layers of the uterus.

Ans:- layers of the uterus are three:-

- ❖ Endometrium(inner layer)
- ❖ Myometrium(middle layer)
- ❖ Perimetrium (outer layer)

22.State the layers of emberyo.

Ans:- embryo has three layers:-

- ♦ Allantois
- ♦ Chrion
- ♦ amnion

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

REVISION QUESTIONS.

1. Describe how budding occurs in yeast.
Ans:- Budding is a form of asexual reproduction in which new organism created as a smaller out growth or bud on the outside of the parent. Buds will break off and live independently or remain attached and form a colony. Organisms that reproduce by budding take place in unicellular fungi such as yeast.
2. List ways in which asexual reproduction occurs giving suitable examples in each case.
Ans:- ways in which asexual reproduction occurs as in binary fission .e.g. amoeba. Spore formation .e.g. Rhizopus. Budding .e.g. yeast
3. What are the advantages of asexual reproduction?
Ans:- advantages of asexual reproduction:

- Has good qualities from the parents are retained in offspring without any variation.
- Does not dependent on processes such as pollination, fertilization and the dispersal seeds and fruits.
- It often gives rise to dense clumps of plants which do not encourage competitors.

4. Use a well labelled diagram to explain how asexual reproduction occurs in:
   (a) Bread mould
   (b) Amoeba

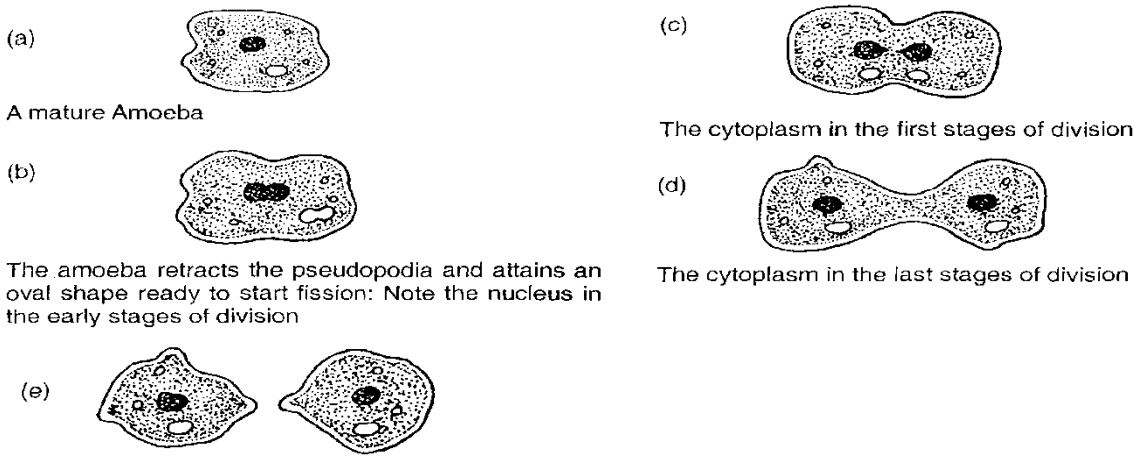


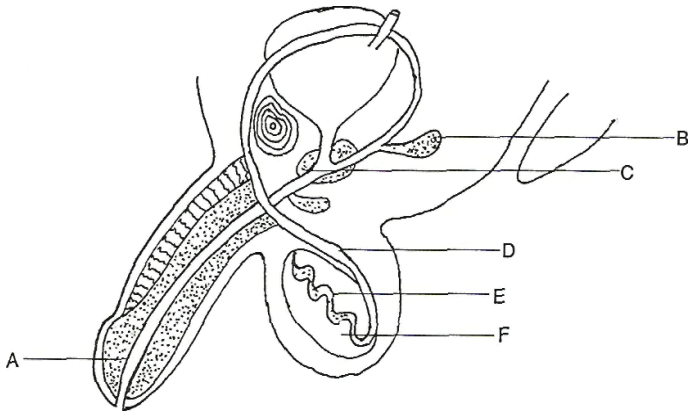
Fig. 3.8: Binary fission in amoeba

Ans:- Asexual reproduction occurs in amoeba and bread mould involve this diagram above
5. What are the differences between asexual and sexual reproduction?
Ans:- sexual reproduction involves the fusion of male and female gametes to form zygote, while asexual reproduction does not involve gametes.

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

6. Figure 3.52 is a section through a male urinogenital system:
   (a) Name the structures labelled A to F.
   (b) State the functions of each of the named parts in (a) above.
   (c) What are the functions of the fluid produced by structure labelled C.?
   (d) What are the advantages of internal fertilisation?



Ans:- (a) A- urethra, B-seminal vesicles, C-prostate gland, D- sperm duct or vas deferens, E- epididymis, F-testis.

(b) Function of each parts are these below:-

A- urethra:= is a long tube ordinarily used for expulsion of urine to the exterior. Also transport sperm and fluids called semen.

B- Seminal vesicles= it provides an alkaline fluid which contain nutrients' for the spermatozoa.

C-prostate gland=secrete an alkaline from which neutralized the acidity of vaginal fluid.

D-sperm duct or vas deferens= is a narrow connects the epididymis to the urethra which is to the ejaculatory duct.

E-epididymis= to store sperm.

D- testes= paired structure in the male whose function is to produce sperm.

(c) functions structure labelled C

- secrete an alkaline from which neutralized the acidity of vaginal fluid.

(d) The advantages of internal fertilisation.

- Occurs within the body's female.
- Gives protection of gametes and fertilised eggs.

7. (a) Describe how fertilization occurs in a named flower.
(b) How is a seed formed?
(c) What are the differences between a seed and a fruit?

Ans:- (a) fertilization occurs in flower into two ways :-

1. Cross pollination
2. Self-pollination

(b) The zygote undergoes mitotic division and develops to become embryo. The embryo has plumule (young shoot), the radicle (young root) and one or two

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

cotyledons. The primary endosperm nucleus develops into endosperm. The ovule forms the seed while the ovary develops into a fruit.

(c) when the primary endosperm nucleus develops endosperm the ovule formed seed. While fruit is described as fully grown fertilized ovary containing fully developed seeds.

8. (a) What are the characteristics of an insect-pollinated flower?

(b) Define cross-pollination.

Ans:- (a) characteristics of an insect-pollinated flower are to visit such flower for the purpose of getting nectar.

(b) Cross-pollination:- transfer of anther of one flower to the stigma of another flower of the same species.

9. Describe the part played by each of the following in reproduction:

(a) Androecium. (b) Gynoecium. (c) Corolla.

Ans:- (a) Androgium:- male reproductive parts of the flower, consists one or more stamen.Stamen consist of: filament and anther as its tip. Anther consists four pollen sac, which contain pollen grain {contain male gamete}.

(b) Gynoecium: female parts of the flower, consist carpels (stigma, style and ovary inside ovary is ovule-contain female gametes). style:- the long , slender part of a pistil(carpel) that supports the stigma. Style connects the stigma and the ovary; contains ovules (eggs) which are the female reproductive cells.

(c) Corolla (petal):- often brightly colored and attracts insects for pollination.

10. Why is sexual reproduction considered to be better than asexual reproduction in some flowering plants.

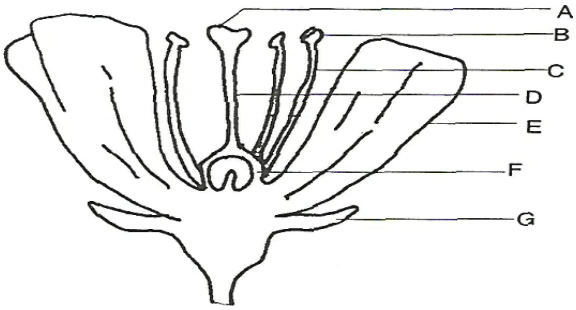
Ans:- Because of Sexual reproduction is as significant in plants as it is in mammals, where asexual methods are virtually unknown.

11. What is the physiological significance of having testes outside the body of the human male?

Ans:- The position of the testesoutside the body is significant as it provides a cooler environment for sperm production. Sperms develop best at a lower temperature than that of the body.

12. Look the following figure of a flower section and answer the questions that follow.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks



(a) Name the parts labelled above.
(b) Which of the labelled parts constitute the gynoecium of the flower?
(c) This flower has both stamen and carpels. What term is used to describe such a flower.

Ans:- (a) A- stigma, B- anther, C- filament, D- style, E- petal (corolla), F- ovary, G- calyx (sepal)

(b) Gynoecium composed of:- stigma, style and ovary.
(c) The flower has both stamen and carpels the term is used to describe such a flower is Essential flower.

13. Complete the table below.

Disease	Cause	Curative/peventivecontrolmeasure
Herpes simplex	Virus called *Herpes simplex.*	There is no known treatment for herpes, but exposure to the disease can stimulate the body immune system to acquire partial resistance to the disease. Avoid indiscriminate sex and contaminated needles and syringes.
Gonerrhea	Causedby bacterial infection The infection is caused by gonococcus bacteria called *Neisseria gonorrhea* which infect the urethra in males and the vaginal tract in the females.	Gonorrhea is a social disease that involves two people and therefore if one of the partners is infected both must be treated. Control should also involve public education on dangers of indiscriminate sexual contacts and regular screening and treating of people who might be having the disease and are not seeking medical attention. Condoms can be used for prevention. Condoms can be used for prevention. Gonorrhea infection can be treated completely in our health clinics. The drugs used usually are antibiotics which must be administered by a qualified doctor.
	caused by a protozoa called *Trichomonas*	Trichomoniasis can be treated and cured if the infected couple are properly diagnosed and the correct antibiotics

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

vaginalis.	administered. Control involves avoiding sharing of linen, avoiding indiscriminate sex and high personal hygiene in the genitals.
Trichomonaisis	

14. (a) Where do the following processes occur in the human body:
(i) Spermatogenesis. (ii) Oogenesis.

Ans (a) (i) occurs in the testes(ii) occurs in the ovaries.

(b) What is the main difference between the two processes in (a) above.

(b) the main difference between the two processes in (a) above. Are below:-

Spermatogenesis	Oogenesis
It occurs in the testes	It occurs in the ovaries
Spermatogonia change to primary spermatocytes	Oogonia change to primary oocytes
A primary spermatocyte divides to form two spermatocytes	A primary oocyte divide to form one secondary oocyte and one polar body.
A secondary spermatocyte divide to form two spermatids	A secondary oocytes divides to form one ootid and one polar body
No polar body is formed	Polar bodies are formed

15. Explain the meaning of the following terms in human reproduction:
(a) Implantation.
(b) Ovulation.
(c) Parturition.

Ans:- (a) The attachment of the blastocyst to the wall of the uterus by the villi is called **implantation.**

(b) The villi together with endometrium develop into a special organ called the placenta.

(c) the process giving birth, baby born; an offspring is called parturition

16. Discuss the dispersal of fruits and seeds under the following headings:
(a) Water dispersal.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

(b) Animal dispersal.
(c) Wind dispersal.
(d) Self dispersal.

Ans:- (a) Animal dispersal: - fresh fruits are eaten by animals and the seeds pass through digestive tract undamaged and are passed out with feaces; e.g. tomato and guavas. Some fruits have coats that stick on the animal fur. Later the seeds are fall off on their own.

(b) Water dispersal: - fruits and seeds dispersed by water need to be light so as to float on water and their coats to be waterproof. Waterproof are the fruit pericarp and seed testa. The fruits are then carried away to a new location .e.g coconut.

(c) wind dispersal:-fruits and seeds are generally light and small in order to be carried by the air. Dispersal is achieved by the following methods:

(a) Censor mechanism: - the fruit which is capsule shaped, is either split as in simsim and tobacco. The capsule is often attached to long stalk. When swayed by wind, the seeds are released.

(b) Extended pericarp and seed coats: - some seeds and fruits have developed hairy and feather-like projections which increase their surface area so that they can be blowed by wind and dropped some distance away from their parent plant. .e.g; cotton and sonchus spp.

(d) Self-dispersal:- this method occurs in the fruits which dry pods, such as legumes. After the pod dries the seed break off from the placenta are placed inside pod. Due to the loss of water from the pod and pressure from within. The pods opens violently along the lines of weakness (sutures). in the process the seeds are thrown away from the parent plant. Such as include:- beans, peas and castor oil.

17. State the functions of each of the following structures:
(a) Placenta.
(b) Fallopian tube.
(c) Amniotic fluid.
(d) Umbilical cord.

Ans:- functions of each of the following are listed below:-
(a) acts as a site of exchange of substance between foestus and mother.
(b) A tube which conducts ova and uterus, is a place where fertilization occur.
(c) Provides a fluid environment which later suspends the foetus providing it with support. It also acts as a shock absorber hence protecting the foetus against mechanical injury.
(d) is tube which increase the length as an embryo develops.

18. Name the hormones which control the following processes in the human body:
(a) Development of female secondary sexual characteristics.
(b) Contraction of uterus wall during parturition.

Ans:- (a) Estrogen. (b). oxytocin released from posterior pituitary gland.

19. What are the similarities and differences in the processes leading up to fertilization in a mammal and a flowering plant?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- similarities<>

- Both involve with male and female gametes.
- Both has division under moises.
- Both involve sexual reproduction.
- Both involve their fertilization external and internal.

Differences <>

- Mammals involve contact their gametes while plant involves as pollination
- Mammals some are oviparous, viviparous and marsupials, while plant do involve at these.

20. Describe mitosis. What are the essential differences between mitosis and meiosis?

Ans:- Mitosis is the type of cell division that takes place during the growth of an organism, differences are these blow<>

Meiosis	*Mitosis*
1. Homologous chromosomes associate with one another.	1. Homologous chromosomes do not associate with one another.
2. Takes place in two nuclear divisions each having four stages.	2. Takes place in one nuclear division of four stages.
3. Produces four daughter cells, each haploid.	3. Produces two daughter cells, each diploid.
4. Occurs in reproductive organs leading to formation of gametes.	4. Occurs in somatic cells(body cells) leading to growth.
5. Chiasma formation takes place and may Lead to crossing-over hence variation.	5. No chiasma formation therefore no crossing-over hence no variation.

21. Describe the main differences between entomophilous flowers and anemophilous flowers.

Ans:- entomophilous flower are those pollinated by insects, while anemophilous flower are those pollinated by wind

22. Describe the hormonal control of the production of gametes and the development of secondary sexual characteristics in plants.

Ans:- Auxin are group of growth hormones responsible for such processes as growth, root formation and apical dominance. Auxins that are produced in plants include the indoleacetic acid (IAA), regulate aspects of plant growth, such as flowering, fruit development and aging. And also gibberellins are plant hormone that are formed in seeds, young leaves and roots.

23. Compare the advantages and disadvantages of asexual reproduction.

Ans:- the advantages of asexual reproduction are listed here.

- Has good qualities from the parents are retained in offspring without any variation.
- Does not dependent on processes such as pollination, fertilization and the dispersal seeds and fruits.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- It often gives rise to dense clumps of plants which do not encourage competitors.

The disadvantages of asexual reproduction are.

- The new offspring being exactly similar to the parent would carry even **undesired qualities** from the parents.
- There are no variations; the offspring may not be able to withstand **changing environmental** conditions.
- Plants produced through asexual reproduction usually **mature faster** than those from seeds.
- This could possibly bring about **over-crowding** and stiff competition whereby only a few members will survive.
- Asexual reproduction gradually reduces the strength and vigour of the succeeding generation.

24. What is the importance of the pollen tube in fertilization in plants?

Ans:- is the place where pollen grain sent out to move down style and ovaries towards in micropyle.

25. What do you understand by the term double fertilization in plants?
26. Ans:- Double fertilization:- one of the male nuclei fuses with the egg cell nucleus, to form diploid zygote which develops into an ambryo., while the other male nucleus fuses with polar nucleus to form triploid nucleus. This is the primary endosperm nucleus. This double fertilization is rarely in flowering plants.
27. Figure 3.54 represents stages in cell division.

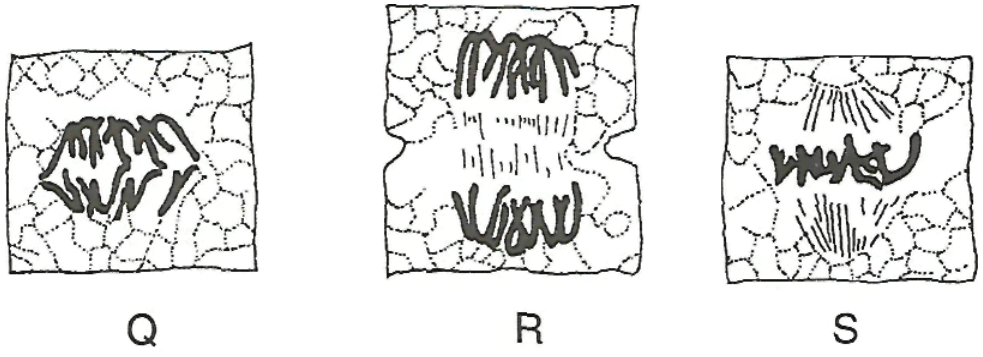


Fig 3.54

(a) Identify the type of cell division represented.
(b) Name the stages represented in the diagrams Q and S.
(c) Name regions in plants where the division actively takes place.

Ans:- (a) R- mitosis (b) Q- anaphase, S-Metaphase.
(c) in apical growth and meristicmatic growth

28. Identify four ways through which the HIV/AIDS virus is transmitted.

Ans:- Four ways through which the HIV/AIDS virus is transmitted are :-

- Through sexual intercourse.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- It can also be spread through blood transfusion.
- Use of contaminated surgical instruments.
- Infected mothers can transmit HIV/AIDS to babies during birth and through breast milk.

29. The ovaries of an expectant woman can be removed after the first four months of pregnancy without terminating pregnancy. Explain.

Ans- …because of ovaries are produce ova, if removed after first four months of pregnancy, so the organ already produced ovum and fuse with sperm, zygote formed the pregnancy develops in the uterus.

30. Describe the following diseases under the following headings. Candidiasis, Gonorrhea, Syphilis.
    (a) Causative agent.
    (b) Mode of transmission.
    (c) Symptoms.
    (d) Control measures.

Ans:- candidiasis:-

(a) Causative agent:- caused by yeast-like fungus called *Candida albicans.*

(b) Mode of transmissions:- usually transmitted through sexual contact.

(c) Symptomes:- itching and burning sensation of the genital organs. This may be accompanied by a white discharge from the vagina which does not smell

(d) control measure:- use of antibiotics which kill bacteria that keep *Candida* population in control and keeping proper aeration of the genital region by use of pure cotton and loose pants. Also may transmitted by use anti-fungal drugs.

Gonorrhea:-

(a) Causative agent:- caused by a bacterial infection. The infection is caused by gonococcus bacteria called *Neisseria gonorrhea* which infect the urethra in males and the vaginal tract in the females.

(b) Mode of transmissions:- The most common mode of transmission is through sexual intercourse.

(c) Symptoms:- itching of the urethra, a yellowish discharge and pain when urinating in males. In females these symptoms are not clear

(d) Control measures: - Public education on dangers of indiscriminate sexual contacts and regular screening. Condoms can be used for prevention.

Syphilis:-

(a) Causative agent: - caused by a spiral shaped bacterium (spirochaetes) called *Treponema pallidum.*

(b) Mode of transmissions:- through sexual intercourse. Also transmitted through blood transfusion. Infants may contract the disease during birth.

(c)) Symptoms:- ***has primary, secondary and tertiary stage.***

Primary stage:- manifests itself by the presence of a chancre or a solitary painless ulcer on genital or mucous membranes.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Secondary stage:- occurs after six months and manifests itself as rashes or mucous patches. Macules (discoloured spots) and papules (pimples on skin) may appear on hands, feet, oral cavity, lips and genital areas.
The last stage:- becomes systemic affecting the whole body

UNDERLINE THE CORRECT ANSWER

1: Life in living organisms starts as single cell as

a) Spore and gonad (b) gonad and zygote (c) fertilization and spore
(d) **spore or zygote**

2: The number of long thread like structure in the nucleus is called

a) Asexual reproduction b) **chromosomes** c) chromatids' d) centromere

3: Each chromosomes is made up of two parallel strands called

a) Reproduction b) homologous chromosomes c) **chromatids'** d) DNA

4: Each pair of chromatids' is connected at one point by structure called

a) DNA b) gene c) **centromere** d) chromosomes

5: Along the length of the chromosomes is a series structure called

a) Mitosis b) **gene** c) spore d) RNA

6: Genes are made of protein chemical substance called

a) **DNA** b) RNA c) fertilization d) chaisma

7: The diploid (double number) of chromosomes also referred to as

a) 3n b) n c) 2n+3 d) **2n**

8: The gametes are produced special organs known as

a) Sperm b) ovum c) **gonads** d) zygote

9: When the male and female meeting on the bad as sexual intercourse known as

a) Copulation b) intromittent c) coitus d) **A and C**

10: The testes are made up of several highly coiled tubes known as

a) **Seminiferous tubules** b) androgen c) sperm duct d) epididerms

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

11: B/w the seminiferous tubules are interstitial cells which produce the male hormones called

a) Protein b)DNA c) RNA d) **androgens**

12: The combination of sperm and the hormones which are producing prostate gland and Cowper's gland

a) Prostate gland b) sperm c) **semen** d) A and C

13: The middle peice of sperm is packed with a large number of

a) Nucleus b) chromosomes c) **mitochondria** d) vitamin

14: The mitochondria is produce

a) Energy b) vitamin c) sperms d) hormones

15: A mature human ovum is spherical in shape with diameter of about

a) 0.0002m b) 0.002m c) 0.02m d) **0.2mm**

16: After ovulation the ovum can remain viable for

a) 7-23 hr b) 14-24 hr c) **8-24 hr** d) 15-36 hr

17: After ejaculation the sperm can remain viable for

a) 4-7 days b) **2-3 days** c) 5-2 days d) 6-8 days

18: From first to third days the mammary gland produce

a) Hormone b) enzyme c) **colostrum** d) ovum

19: Is the exchange of chromatids' that occurs b/w pair of homologous chromosomes which result in recombination at genetic material is called

a) **crossing over** b) chiasma c) progesterone d) estrogen

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

CHAPTER THREE: GENETICS

Q1. what is genetic ?

Ans:- Genetic is a branch of biology that study of heredity and variation.

Q2. define variation

Ans:- Variation is the observable difference among the living organisms.

Q3. state types of variation.

Ans:- Types of variation are continuous and discontinuous variation

Q4. differentiate continuous and discontinuous variation.

Ans:- discontinuous variation is type of variation which has definite distinct group with no intermediate form where as continuous variation also is type of variation which exhibits a wide range of differences for the same characteristics from one extreme end to another end.

Q5. state causes of variation.

Ans:- causes of variation are:

- Gamete formation
- Fertilization
- Mutation

Q6:- how many ways gamete formation can causes variation?

Ans:- gamete formation can causes variation in two ways these are: independent assortment and crossing over.

Q7. Explain crossing over

Ans:- Chromosomal crossover or crossing over is the exchange of genetic material between homologous chromosomes that results in recombinant chromosomes.

Q8. What is chromosome?

Ans long thread like structure that are found in the nucleus of the cell is called chromosomes

Q9. explain chromatid.

Ans:- each chromosome is made up of two parallel strands called chromatid, each pair of chromatids' is connected at a point called centromere.

Q10 .define DNA?

Ans:- DNA is the nucleic acid that stores and transmits genetic information from parents to offspring

Q11. state DNA components.

Ans:- DNA is a polymer formed from nucleotides, each nucleotide is consist of three part namely pentose sugar (5-carbon sugar called deoxyribose), phosphate group and one of the nitrogenous bases

Q12. how nitrogenous bases does make base pairing?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- each nucleotide is connect nitrogenous bases with a hydrogen bond so adenine always combine with thymine in a DNA and cytosine always connect guanine forming double strand of DNA.

Q13. what is gene?

Ans:- gene is the molecular unit of a heredity of living organism which transmitted from parents to offspring

Q14. state role of DNA.

Ans DNA plays important role by:-

- Storage in genetic information in a coded form.
- Enables transfer of genetic information unchanged from parent to offspring.
- Protein synthesis.

Q15. explain DNA replication.

Ans DNA replication is the process of producing two identical replicas from one original DNA molecule. DNA is made up of two strands and each strand of the original DNA molecule service as a template for the production of the complementary strand.

Q16:- explain the role of DNA in protein synthesis .

Ans:- The role of deoxyribonucleic acid or DNA in protein synthesis is guiding to the structure of the proteins being produced. Without DNA, the ribosome could not know what order to put amino acids in the cell.

Q16:- what is codon ?

Ans the set of a bases as triplet is called codon.

Q17 what is the difference between DNA and RNA?

Ans

DNA	RNA
Is a large molecule	is a small molecule
Is not moved from the nucleus.	is moving from the nucleus to cytoplasm especially ribosome
It has thymine in nitrogenous bases.	it has uracil in the nitrogen bases
It has deoxyribose sugar.	it has ribose sugar.

Q18. what is the monohybrid inheritance?

Ans:- monohybrid inheritance is the one characteristics that controlled by single pair of hereditary factors contributed by both parents.

Q19 what is alleles?

Ans:- The pair of genes is called alleles.

Q20 what is genotype and phenotype.

Ans:- the genetic constitution of an organism is known as genotype and the outward appearance of the organism is called phenotype.

Q21 what is dominance and recessive?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- Dominance in genetics is a relationship between alleles of one gene, in which one allele is expressed over a second allele at the same locus. And the second over is called recessive

Q22:- explain complete and incomplete dominance.

Ans:- when one of the alleles is totally dominated is called complete dominance and when both allele express themselves equally is called incomplete dominance.

Q23:- distinguish difference b/w homozygous and homozygote.

Ans when the alletic genes are identical as in TT or tt, this condition is called homozygous while the individual whose alletic genes tt or TT is referred to as homozygote .

Q24 State the difference between diploid and haploid.

Ans when number of chromosomes in the cell are 46 is called diploid number and also when number of chromosomes of the cell are 23 is called haploid number.

Q25 differentiate f1generation and f2 generation.

Ans:- The F1 generation is the generation resulting immediately from a cross of the first set of parents (parental generation) and The second filial generation is the result of a cross between two F1 individuals (from F1 generation).

Q26:- what is the punnet square? And pedigree?

Ans the alternative method of making genetic crossing is called punnet square.

Also pedigree is a record, in table form showing the distribution of one or more traits in different generations of related individuals.

Q27. Explain what d you understand by the following terms.

A) Polyploidy B) test cross c) linkage

Ans a Polyploid cells and organisms are those containing more than two paired (homologous) sets of chromosomes. Polyploidy is found in some organisms and is especially common in plants.

B) A test cross is a way to explore the genotype of an organism. Early use of the test cross was as an experimental mating test used to determine what alleles are present in the genotype.

C) Genetic linkage is the tendency of alleles that are located close together on a chromosome to be inherited together during meiosis.

Q28. why Drosophila consider a suitable organism for use in genetic experiment?

Ans the fruit fly (drosophila) is suitable organism for genetic experiment due to the following reason:

- The female lays many eggs resulting in a large number of offspring.
- It has many observable characteristics that are distinct and contrast.
- It is easily bred in the laboratory with minimum requirement.
- It has short generation time. That is 10-14days.
- Offspring can be crossed with their parent at will.
- It safes to handle because it cannot cause human diseases.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Q29. what is mutation?
Ans:- mutation is spontaneous change in the individuals genetic make up.
Other definition mutation is permanent change of genes.
Q30. state types of mutation?
Ans:- there are two types of mutation (a) chromosomal mutation and (b) gene mutation.
Q31. (a) What are gene mutations?
(b) What are chromosomal mutations (aberrations)?
(c) What are the causes of mutations?
Ans:- (a) A gene mutation is the mutation that involves the change in the structure of a genes. Gene mutations are also referred to as point mutations.
(b) chromosomal mutations(aberrations) are the mutations that involve the changes in the structure or number of chromosomes.
Q32. state the types of chromosomal mutations(aberrations) and tell of them?
Ans:-There are five types of chromosome mutations sometimes called chromosome aberrations. They are:
deletion, duplication, inversion, translocation and non-disjunction.(DDITN)
(c) cuases of mutations are mutagens which are environmental factors that cuases mutations such as include exposure to gamma rays, ultraviolet light and a variety of chemicals such as colchicine and mustard gas.
Q33. state types
Q34. which is dangerous mutation that occur in gametes than those of body cells?
Ans:- mutation occurring in gametes are more important than those occurring in the somatic cells (body cells).
Q35. state types of gene mutation and tell of them?
Ans:- types of mutation are four types and they are:-
Insertion, substitution, inversion and deletion
Q36. name disorders of chromosomal mutation specially non-disjunction?
Ans:- disorders of chromosomal mutations especially through non-disjunction include:-
Down's syndrome
Klinefelters syndrome
Turner's syndrome
Polyploidy syndrome
Q37. Differentiate between Klinefelters syndrome and Turner's syndrome.
Ans:- klinefelters syndrome individuals have extra. They have total of 47 chromosomes in their cells i.e male (xxy) and female (xxx). While turners' syndrome is where an individual lacks one (1) sex chromosome. 45 chromosome (xo or yo) in the cells instead of normal 46 chromosome. 45yo= Turner's syndrome in male and 45xo turners' syndrome in female.
Q38. state symptoms of these:-
(a) Klinefelter's syndrome in male

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

(b) Turner's syndrome in female

Ans:- (a) symptoms of klinefelter's in male include:-

- ♦ Infertility due to the lack of sperm production.
- ♦ Undeveloped testes and reduced facial hair.

(b) Symptoms of Turner's syndrome in female include:-

- ➢ Undeveloped female characteristics such as,
- ➢ Infertile due to lack of ovaries and small uterus.
- ➢ No breast developments and short in height.

Q39. where occur klinefelter's syndrome in the human being?

Ans:- can occur in either during spermatogenesis or oogenesis.

Q40. Name disorders due to gene mutation in human?

Ans:- in Human being examples of disorders in gene mutations include:-

- ❖ Albinism
- ❖ Sick-cell anemia
- ❖ Hemophilia
- ❖ Color-blindness
- ❖ Condrodystrophic dwarfism

Q41. Differentiate the flowing terms

(a) Albinism

(b) Hemophilia

(c) color-blindness

Ans:- (a) Albinism is the condition where the skin pigments , melanin fails and is characterized by light skin, white skin and pick eyes.

(b) Hemophilia is an inherited blood disease due to lack of blood clotting

Other definition is inability of blood clotting (especially factor VIII (8)) known as antihaemophilic globulin AHG.

(c) color blindness is the inability to distinguish red-green clours in some people.

Q42. differentiate the flowing terms

(a) sickle-cell anemia

(B) Sickle-cell trait.

Ans:- (a) sicke-cell anemia is a gene mutation especially substitution of Gulatomic acid is replaced by another valline.

- Homozygous condition defective genes that direct synthesis the heomoglobin type S (Hbs)
- Most RBC are sickle-shaped
- Shortage of oxygen are expreinced to the body tissue.
- Sicke-shaped cells are not able to squeeze through capililaries.

(b) sicke-cell trait is the less serious condition

- This is heterozygous condition where less than half the number of RBC are sickle-shaped.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- The rest of these cells are normal and are efficient in oxygen loading.

Q43. compere normal haemoglobin (HbA) and haemoglobin type S (Hbs)

Ans:- **Comparison between Normal Haemoglobin and Haemoglobin HbS**

Normal Haemoglobin (Hb A)	*Defective Haemoglobin (Hb S)*
A position in each polypeptide chain is occupied by glutamic acid.	The same position in each polypeptide is occupied by valine
Does not easily crystalise in low oxygen concentration such as in the capillaries.	Easily crystalises in low oxygen concentration.
The haemoglobin is efficient in oxygen loading and transportation.	Is not efficient in oxygen loading and transportation
The red blood cells carrying them have the normal biconcave shape.	The red blood cells carrying them are crescent or sickle-shaped.

Q44. (a) How is sex determined in human beings?

(b) What is the importance of crossing over?

Ans:- (a) A male human being carries the XY (heterogametic) while a female carries XX (homogametic) combination. After meiosis in a male, the spermatozoa can either contain the X or Y chromosome while the female ova will contain only X chromosome. The sex of a child is a matter of chance and depends only on whether a spermatozoon that fertilises the ovum carries X or Y chromosome.

(b) importance of crossing over is:-

During crossing Over Exchange of genetic material take place at the Chiasma hence reusultig more variations.

Q45. (a) What is meant by the term sex-linkage?

(b) Each human somatic (body) cell has 46 chromosomes in its nucleus. How many of these are sex chromosomes?

Ans:- (a) thegenes that are found on the same chromosome are called **linked genes.** All the linked genes constitute a **linkage group.** Linked genes are inherited together and therefore do not segregate during meiosis.

(b) the sex chromosomes are two types X and Y. the 22 pairs from female and the 22 pairs from the male are called autosomes; they are responsible for other inhirited charactristics.

Q46. Sickle-cell anaemia is a hereditary disease due to a recessive gene which changes normai haemoglobin (Hb-A) to abnormal haemoglobin (Hb-S). The red blood cells of people with sickle-cell anaemia are sickle-shaped.

(a) What are the possible phenotypes of the offspring of a man who is heterozygous and a woman who is also heterozygous?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

(b) What proportion of the offspring would have:
(i) Sickle-cell anaemia?
(ii) Sickle-cell trait?

Q47. Acouple with normal colour vision had a colour-blind sonAli, and two normal daughters Edith and Grace. Ali had a daughter with normal colour vision. Edith had two sons, one colour-blind and the other had normal vision. What are the probable genotypes of the parents, their children and their grandchildren? Explain how you arrived at your conclusions. Use a pedigree diagram to present these genotypes.

16. A man with normal skin colour got married to a woman with normal skin colour. They gave birth to three children, one of them an albino.
(a) Identify the probable genotype of the parents and the children.
(b) If one of the boys with normal skin colour married a girl who happens to be a carrier for the albino gene, what is the probability that their first child will have normal skin colour?

17. (a) What are the characteristics of an individual who has Down's syndrome?
(b) Pan of one strand of DNA molecule was found to have the following sequences; G-C-C-T-A-G-A-T-C-A-C. What is the sequence: (i) of the complimentary DNA strand? (ii) on a m-RNA strand copied from this DNA portion?

18. List down phenotypic characters that have been selected for the production of strains suitable for modem agricultural purposes.

19. A recessive mutant of the gene which is responsible for chlorophyll synthesis in the tomato plant causes the plant to be colourless when present in homozygous condition. Such a plant dies as a seedling after it has used up its reserve supplies of food. In the heterozygous state, the mutant produces a pale plant which survives.
(a) Why does the homozygous plant die?
(b) Let the gene for normal chlorophyll be R, while the mutant recessive gene be r. Two pale green heterozygous plants were crossed. What types of offspring are produced?

20- Assume that you had two bacteria each carrying a different drug resistant gene. What procedure would you follow to obtain bacteria that possess both drug resistance genes?

21. (a) What is meant by the terms:
(i) inbreeding?
(ii) cross breeding?
(b) State the advantages of crossbreeding over inbreeding.

22. (a) What is meant by the term genetically modified organisms?
(b) How has genetic engineering helped in the field of:
(i) Medicine? (ii) Farming?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Sex determination in higher animals is controlled by a specific pair of chromosomes. For instance in human beings, there are 46 chromosomes (23 pairs of homologous chromosomes) in every body cell. The genes that determine whether a child becomes a male or female are located on the specific pair of chromosomes called sex chromosomes which are of two types, X and Y chromosomes (named after their shape). The remaining 22 pairs of chromosomes are called autosomes and are responsible for other inheritable characteristics. A male human being carries the XY (heterogametic) while a female carries XX (homogametic) combination. After meiosis in a male, the spermatozoa can either contain the X or Y chromosome while the female ova will contain only X chromosome. The sex of a child is a matter of chance and depends only on whether a spermatozoon that fertilises the ovum carries X or Y chromosome.

CHAPTER FOUR
ECOLOGY

Revision Questions

1. Define the following terms used In ecology

a) Biosphere(ecosphere) b) Habitat c) Synecology d) Population

e) Carrying capacity f) Autecology g) Ecology

Ans:- a) biosphere is the part of earth and atmosphere inhabited living organisms.

b) Habitat is the specific locality with a particular set of conditions where organism lives.

c) The study of many species is called synecology

d) Population that term population refers to all members of a given species in a particular habitat at a particular time.

e) Carrying capacity refers to the maximum number of organism an area can comfortable support without depletion of the available resources.

f) Autecology is the study of an individual species within community. Is involves studying the relationship of the species with biotic and abiotic components of the ecosystem.

g) Ecology is the study of interrelationships of organisms to each other and their environment.

2) what are the two main component of an ecosystem.

Ans:- the two main components of an ecosystem are:

Abiotic and biotic factor.

3) define the following terms:

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

(a) community (b) ecosystem (c) Biomass (d) Environment

Ans:- (a) community refers to all organisms belong to different species that interact in the Habitat.

(b)An ecosystem is the natural unit composed of abiotic(non-living) and biotic (living) factors whose interactions lead to a self-sustaining system.

(c) Biomass is the total dry weight of the living organism to a particular per unit area.

(d) Environment is defined as the whole sum of the surrounding external conditions within which an organism, a community or an object exists.

4) factors in an ecosystem are divided into two main groups, what are they?

Ans:- they are abiotic and biotic factors.

5) what is meant by abiotic factors and tell of them?

Ans:- abiotic factors are non-living environmental factors which effect distribution of organisms like light, temperature, atmospheric pressure, salinity, humidity, soil texture, pH and wind.

6) differentiate these terms:-

(a) Intraspecific (b) interspecific competition

Ans:- (a) Competition between individuals of the same species is known as **intraspecific.**

(b) Competition Between individuals of different species is known as **interspecific competition.**

7) What are similaraties and differences between predation and parasitism?

Ans:- The similaraties between predation and parasitism is that predator or parasite derives its nutrition from some other organism, while the diffirence is that Predation is the food relationship in which one organism kills another for food and feeds on it either wholly or in part. While Parasitism is the relationship in which an organism obtains nutrients from another live organism without killing it.

8) What are differences between predator and Prey?

Ans:- predator is the organism which kills another organism for food while the one was killed is called Prey.

9) Differentiate ectoparasite and endoparasite.

Ans:- A parasite benefits in terms of food and shelter from the host are known as **ectoparasites** e.g ticks while those found inside the body of the host are known as **endoparasites** e.g. plasmodium.

10) Explain these terms:-

(a)Symbiosis (b) saprophytism

Ans:- (a) two different kinds of living things live together, both organisms benefit. This relationship is called symbiosis.

(b) Saprophytism is a type of nutrition where organisms obtain nutrients from dead organic matter hence causing decomposition. Organisms which feed in this manner are known as saprophytes such include fungi and bacteria.

11) what understand by following words:

a) Nitrogen fixation b) Denitrification

Ans:- (a) Nitrogen fixation is the process by which atmospheric nitrogen convert into form that can be utilised by pants.

(b**)** Denitrification is the process by soil micro-organisms reduce nitrates to nitrate, even ammonia and nitrogen gasses that is not use full to plants.

12) Differentiate between the following terms?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a) carnivores b) herbivores c) omnivores

Ans:- a) carnivores are animals which eat meat only. usually referred to secondary consumer.

b) Herbivoresare animals that eat plants.Usually referred to primary consumer.

c) Omnivores are animals that eat both plants and animals.

13) define trophic levels and decomposers?

Ans:- feeding levels, that is, producers and the consumer levels(primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary consumers) are referred to as **trophic levels.**

Whereas,When living organisms die, they are decomposed by bacteria and fungi which are referred to as **decomposers.**

14) what is a food chain and what is composed of and give specific examples about food chain.

Ans:- The flow of energy from a producer to other organisms called **food chain.**

A food chain is composed of producers, consumers and decomposers;

Specific examples of food chains are given below:

1. Grass ⟶ Grasshopper ⟶ Bird
2. Napier grass → Goat ⟶ Human
3. Kikuyugrass ⟶ Mouse → Snake → Hawk
4. Algae → Mosquito ⟶ Tilapia ⟶ NiIe → Human.

15) what is food web?

Ans:- the flow of interconnecting food chains is called food Web.

b) Construct a food chain where all the consumers are chordates.

16) state types of ecological pyramids?

Ans:- There are three types of ecological pyramids namely pyramid of numbers, pyramid of biomass and pyramid of energy.

17) Differentiate between the pyramid of number and pyramid of biomass

*when the numbers are drawn to scale with food relationships produce a pyramid shaped histogram or pictogram called pyramid of numbers whilepyramid of biomass is the biomass of an organism is its constant dry weight.

18) define population? And state some of characteristics?

Ans:- A population is a group of organisms belonging to the same species in a particular habitat. some of the characteristics of populations:

(1) **Density:** Refers to the number of individuals per unit area. For example fifty antelopes per square kilometre.

(2) **Dispersion:** This is the spread or distribution of organisms in a habitat.

(3) **Population growth:** Refers to the rate of increase in number.

19) State factors that influence population growth rate?

Ans:- Population growth rate may be influenced by such **factors as food availability, space, diseases and pests and predators.**

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

20) in population estimation, what can be defined sample? And state the methods that can be carried out for sampling?
Ans:- A sample is a small number of individuals taken from a habitat that isrepresentative of the whole population.Sampling can be carried out using the following methods:

- ❖ Quadrat method.
- ❖ line transect.
- ❖ Belt transect.
- ❖ Capture - recapture method.

21) Explain by the methods given in above.

Ans:- **Quadrat Method**
A quadrat is a square frame of known area made of wood or metal.The choice of the quadrat size to be used depends on the area, nature of habitat and the objective of the study.The quadrat method is suitable for small plants like grass, herbs and small slow moving animals.

Line Transect method
A line transect method may be used to find out the distribution of species of plants in an area. A line transect is taken by running a rope across the plot and marking off equidistant points.

Belt Transect Method

A belt transect is taken by running two ropes parallel to each other and about one metre apart along the length of a plot. Counts are made between the two ropes at marked points.A belt transect is most suitable in the estimation of plant populations. This can equally be used to estimate the populations of animals.
Capture-Recapture Method
It is possible to estimate the total number of individuals in a population by repeated sampling. After selecting the study area determine its size and choose the organism to be studied.

22) Define adaptation?

Ans: - adaptation is a change in an organism that increase its chances of survival in a specific environment.

23) how many different adaptations possess based on their habitat?

Ans:- adaptations based on their habitats, hence there are four main groups of plants namely:

- Xerophytes (xero means dry)
- Mesophytes (Meso means normal)
- Hydrophytes (Hydro means water)
- Halophytes (Halo means salt)

24) explain the meaning of xerophytes and state their habitat characteristics of conditions?

Ans:- **Xerophytes** are plants adapted to resist a dry habitat, or to adapt conditions of prolonged drought as in arid and semi-arid areas.
These habitats are characterised by the following conditions:

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a. Unpredictable and poorly distributed rainfall which is usually less than 250 mm but hardly exceeds 350 mm per year.
b. Very high day temperatures but very low night temperatures.
c. They are windy.
d. Low humidity.

25) Explain the meaning of Mesophytes and state their habitat characteristics of conditions?

Ans:- **Mesophytes**

A plant living under normal conditions of water supply or in well-watered soils is described as a mesophyte. Mesophytes are predominantly found in such ecosystems as savannah, rain forests and reserve forests. The habitats of mesophytes have the following general characteristics:

a. Adequate rainfall ranging from 950 mm-1800 mm that is distributed throughout the year.
b. Humidity is relatively high.
c. Thick clouds are common.
d. Moderate to high temperatures, with low diurnal range.
e. Less windy.
f. Shallow water table.

26) Explain the meaning of Hydrophytes and state their habitat characteristics of conditions?

Ans:- **Hydrophytes**

Plants which normally grow wholly or partly in fresh water are referred to as **hydrophytes.** Their habitats are characterised by the following conditions:

1. They have low concentration of dissolved gases.
2. Waves and currents are usually common.
3. Light is less abundant under water.

27) Explain the meaning of Halophytes and state their habitat characteristics of conditions?

Ans:- **Halophytes**

These are plants which are able to tolerate very salty conditions in soil and marine water. These habitats are characterised by the following conditions:

1. They have high concentration of mineral salts.
2. They have low concentration of dissolved gases especially in marine water.
3. Light intensity is low in marine water.
4. Currents and waves are common in seas. Note: Temperatures in marine environment are generally stable.

28) state Some of the negative effects of human activities?

Ans:- Some of the negative effects of human activities include deforestation, soil erosion, overgrazing and pollution.

29) what is the difference between **pollution** and **pollutant?**

Ans:-Pollution is the release of substances into the environment by human activities in such quantities whose effects are either harmful or unpleasant to humans or other living organisms. While pollutant is mainly waste that contaminates air, water or soil.

30) What do you understand by the-term air pollution?

Ans:- Air pollution is the release of gasses into the air that is harmful to living things.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

31) list causes of air pollution? And state the effects of each?
Ans:- cuases of air pollution are:-

(a) sulphurar based chemicals.
(b) Oxides of nitrogen
(c) Smoke and fumes
(d) Dust
(e) Lead(pb)
(f) Aerosols

Effects of air pollution

(a) sulphur based chemicals i.e SO_2 and H_2S.

- Are harmful to the organism leading to; bronchitis, pneumonia and heart failure.
- Effects to respiratory tract and hence interfere with gaseous exchange.

(b) Oxides of nitrogen:- i.e NO andNO_2

- The nitrogen oxides dissolve in rain water forming acid rain (with similar effects as for sulphur (IV) oxide)
- Nitrogen (IV) oxide (NO_2) is **carcinogenic means causes of cancer.**

(c)Smoke and fumes effects

- When they settle on leaves they block stomata.
- Stops to happen photosynthesis.

CO_2causes respiratory poisoning.

(d)**Dusts**

- Effects dusts settles on plant leaves hence limiting photosynthesis.
- It bring breathing problems.
- It bring respiratory disease.
- It also reduces visibility and irritates the eyes.

(e) Lead(pb).

- When inhaled, it is absorbed into the blood stream and accumulates in the liver, kidneys and bones of animals affecting physiological functioning of these organs.
- Lead is also thought to interfere with mental development of children.
- In plants, it leads to the blocking of stomatal pores making it difficult for the plant to carry out gaseous exchange and hence no photosynthesis leading to death.

(f) **Aerosols**

The main pollutant in these aerosols are copper, lead and chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) compounds. The main effect of Chlorofluorocarbons is **depletion of the ozone layer** leading to increased penetration of ultra (UV) radiation. The UV radiation causes skin cancer and affects crops.

32) How to control air pollution?
Ans:- **Legislation**.
Governments need to enforce the relevant legislative acts on environmental pollution.
Automobiles should be fitted with filters and catalytic converters in their exhaust pipes to reduce emission of oxides of nitrogen, sulphur and carbon.

33) what do you understanding by the term-water pollution?
Ans:- water pollution is the release of substances into the water that is harmful to living organism depend on that water.

34) Give the various sources of water pollution And their effects.
Ans:- sources of water pollution are include:-

- **Domestic Effluents**

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Water pollution may cause epidemic diseases.

- **Industrial Effluents**

Industrial wastes may contain metallic-.* pollutants. State how such pollutants "" may indirectly reach and accumulate ' in the human body if the wastes were dumped in rivers.
Ans: - The poisonous compounds directly kill aquatic organisms such as fish.
Death can also be caused indirectly through eutrophication. These compounds also enter the food chain and accumulate to lethal levels in organisms higher up the trophic levels.

- **Oil Spillage**

Oil layer on water reduces oxygen supply to the water and this may lead to death of aquatic life forms.

- **Heat**

Heat reduces the amount of dissolved gases in water e.g. oxygen and carbon (IV) oxide.
May cuase hot water shortage of oxygen or lack of photosynthesis
Heat raises respiratory rate to abnormal levels causing malfunctioning in the organisms. The hot water may even kill the living organisms directly due to the high temperatures.

- **Agro-chemicals**

affects the respiratory activities of aquatic organisms.
Nitrates and phosphates in fertilisers cause eutrophication.

- **Lead**

The effects of lead whether inhaled or ingested are similar as discussed under air pollution.

- **Mercury**

Mercury interferes with the process of melanin formation leading to skin lightening, blindness paralysis and even death.
Methyl mercury is volatile and very toxic. It is absorbed by aquatic organisms or through leaves and roots of plants hence entering the food web involving human beings.

- **Soil Erosion**

This makes water unclean and unfit for human consumption. The silt particularly reduces light penetration hence hindering photosynthetic activity. It also clogs the respiratory surfaces of aquatic organisms e.g. gills in fish and stomata in plants. This interferes with gaseous exchange.
35) How can be controlled by water-pollution?
Ans:- **Control of Water Pollution**

1. Legislation.
2. Industries should control
3. Proper treatment and disposal of sewage.
4. Encourage the use of unleaded petrol.
5. The public should be educated on correct amounts of inorganic fertilisers and pesticides to be used..
6. Appropriate soil erosion control methods to be put in place such as building of gabions, terraces, mulching and growing of soil cover crops.

36) explain sources of soil pollution and their effects?
Ans:- (a) **Oxides of sulphur** e.g. sulphur (IV) oxide enter the soil through precipitation as acid rain. Acid rain can causes leaching of minerals leading to loss of soil fertility

(b) **Aerosols**
Most aerosols sprayed to control pests and diseases in plants and animals contain heavy metals e.g. copper and mercury.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

The chemicals kill nitrogen fixing soil micro-organisms hence lowering soil fertility with consequent reduction of plant growth.

(c) **Petroleum products**

Petroleum products spilled on land e.g. oil tankers. Soil organisms fail to obtain oxygen in oil saturated soils and therefore die. Coating of plant leaves or respiratory surfaces of animals also leads to their death.

(d) **Inorganic fertilisers** Agricultural inorganic fertilisers contain phosphates and nitrates.These increase soil acidity so that soil micro-organisms cannot inhabit such soils

(e) **Solid Waste**

Community household wastes and industrial wastes. Some are biodegradable e.g. food residues, old clothing and papers. Others are non-biodegradable e.g. rubber, plastic containers, scrap metals and glass bottles. Solid wastes limit soil aeration thus inhibiting micro-organism activity.

37) How can be control soil pollution?

Ans:- **Control of Soil Pollution**

All solid wastes should be sorted out according to manufacturer specifications, then appropriate disposal methods applied.

1. Recycle solid wastes e.g. polythene paper and plastic containers, glass bottles, paper, and scrap metal.
2. Household wastes that are biodegradable can be disposed in a compost pit to form compost manure for organic farming.
3. Combustible solid wastes e.g. old clothes, sanitary towels, hair should be burned in incinerators.
4. Discourage excessive use of agro-chemicals.
5. Biological control of pests and diseases to be encouraged.
6. Encourage pipeline transportation of petrol and petroleum products to minimise risk of spillage.
7. Enforce appropriate legislation on proper solid waste management.

38) state the unique cause of all pollutions?

Ans:- Radioactive Emission is the cause soil, air and water pollution.

39) what is radiation?

Ans:- the energy released when an atom broken down are referred to Radiation

40) what is radioactive or nuclear reactors and give common substance that be broken to release nuclear energy?

Ans:- the industries which radiation produced are called radioactive or nuclear reactors. Some of the common substances broken down to release nuclear energy are uranium, radium, germanium, plutonium and hydrosonium (heavy water).

41) state the uses of nuclear energy?

Ans:-Nuclear energy is used in the generation of electricity and propelling of nuclear war planes, nuclear propelled ocean vessels, space ships and submarines.

42) state the effects of radioactive emission?

Ans:- **Effects of Radioactive Emissions**

1. Increased mutation rates with increased abnormalities some of which are inheritable.
2. It causes cancer such as bone tumours and leukaemia.
3. Excess doses of radioactive emissions cause so much damage leading to death.

43) How to control radioactive emission?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- control is:-
Due to potential dangers of nuclear waste disposal and energy management, **the control is only by dialogue between nations with the nuclear technology.**
44) **Study this question**

The table below gives information about some diseases. Complete the table.

Disease malaria is caused by	protozoan parasite called Plasmodium.
Mode of transmission:-	The *Plasmodium* is transmitted from an infected person to a healthy person by a female *Anopheles* mosquito (vector)
Symptoms of malaria:-	high regular fevers accompanied by profuse sweating punctuated by chills and shivers. Headaches, muscle and joint pains are felt most of the time. The patient lacks appetite and vomits from time to time.
Disease of ameobiosis is caused by:-	Protozoan called***Entamoeba*** *histolytica.*
Mode 0f transmission	When the amoebae **cysts** are ingested, the cyst's membrane is digested and the protozoa are released. When they reach the large intestines and the colon, the *E. histolytica* multiply.
Symptoms of Amoebiosis	The disease is usually characterised by diarrhoea, dehydration, fever and abdominal pains and severe pains when passing stool.
Disease cholera is caused by	a bacterium known as *Vibrio cholerae.*
Mode of transmission of cholera	When the People leaving in unhygienic conditions, i.e. where sanitation is poor and the domestic water supply is contaminated, can easily contract the disease. Once there is an outbreak of the disease, it spreads rapidly and can cause an epidemic.
Symptoms of cholera:	The exposed intestinal wall then becomes irritated and damaged by the toxins produced by the bacteria, and this causes violent diarrhoea and vomiting. This is accompanied by severe abdominal pains. Death by cholera can be rapid - within 24 hours of infection in extreme cases.
Disease typhoid is caused by	bacterium called *Salmonella typhi*

Mode of transmission of Typhoid	The bacteria are passed out in either urine or faeces.Sometimes the bacteria can be present in sweat and saliva and so the clothes and beddings of the patient can be sources of infection to others.
Symptoms of typhoid	Its incubation period lasts for about two weeks after which a fever and rush develop, followed by severe diarrhoea

45) two diseases caused by bacteria and two diseases caused protozoan?
Ans:- typhoid and cholera are caused by bacteria and **Amoebic Dysentery** and Malaria are caused by protozoan.
46) state the prevention of diseases below:-
(a) cholera (b) typhoid (c) Amoebic Dysentery (d) Malaria
Ans:- **(a) prevention of cholera:**

- ❖ Sanitary disposal of faeces and refuse is needed to prevent the contamination of water and food.
- ❖ The pit-latrines in rural areas should be deep.
- ❖ Domestic water should be boiled and filtered, or chlorinated before use so as to kill bacteria and their spores.

(b) Prevention of Typhoid:-

- ➢ There should be proper disposal of faeces and urine to prevent spread of the bacteria.
- ➢ Domestic water should be boiled or chlorinated before drinking to kill the bacteria.
- ➢ Before the eating must be wash your hands.

(c) prevention of Amoebic Dysentry:-

- ❖ Prevention of the infection aims at avoiding contamination of food or water with cysts.
- ❖ Boiling water before drinking and proper food storage and proper faecal disposal.

(d) Prevention of Malaria:-

- The prevention of recent method is the development of vaccines against the *Plasmodium.* Traditionally malaria has been controlled by use of nets to prevent mosquito bites.
- Drainage of stagnant water and clearance of vegetation around houses destroys the breeding and resting sites of mosquitoes hence reduction in their numbers.
- Tins, plastic containers and polyethene papers that hold water should also be destroyed.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

PART TWO FILL IN THE BLANK SPACE

1. **Habitats** are categorized into terrestrial (land) habitats and aquatic (water) habitats.
2. An **ecological niche**is the position that an organism occupies in a habitat.
3. **A photographic light meter** is used to measure light intensity while the **Seechi disc** measures light penetration in water.
4. Air temperature is measured by a **thermometer**
5. Atmospheric pressure is measured using **a barometer.**
6. **Humidity** refers to the amount of water vapour in the atmosphere.
7. The instrument used to measure humidity is**Paper hygrometer.**
8. **Wind**is moving air. It increases the rate of water loss from organisms, therefore affecting their distribution.
9. **A wind vane or a windsock**is used to determine direction of prevailing wind. The speed of wind is measured by **anemometer.**
10. **Salinity**refers to the salt concentration of water, causing a division of the aquatic environment into marine, estuarine and fresh water.
11. **pH (hydrogen ion concentration)** is the measure of how acidic or alkaline water is in aquatic habitat or soil solution.
12. **Ascaris lumbricoides** is a parasitic roundworm which belongs to the phylum Nematoda.
13. The genus **Ascaris**is the largest nematode parasitic to humans.
14. **Ascaris lumbricoides**has two hosts, human beings and pigs.
15. **Schistosomiasis (Bilharzia) is a** parasitic disease of the blood.
16. There are three different species of schistosoma that infect human beings. These include ***Schistosoma mansoni,Schistosoma haematobium*and *Schistosoma japonicum.***
17. The parasite is spread when people drink water contaminated by a larval form called **cercariae.**
18. When the faeces or urine containing eggs are disposed of into water. The eggs hatch into larvae called**miracidia.**
19. **Ascaris lumbricoides it** It lays many eggs to increase the chances of survival even when some are destroyed.The eggs have a protective shell to survive harsh environmental conditions.
20. **Schistosomiasis (Bilharzia)**It is caused by a flatworm of the phylum Platyhelminthes of the genus *Schistosoma.*

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

CHEMISTERY
CHAPTER 1 : ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

1. Define organic chemistry?
   Ans: organic chemistry is the branch of chemistry that deals with study of carbon compounds in living organism
2. What is the classification of the organic chemistry?
   Ans: the classification of the organic chemistry are:
   a) Hydrocarbons are substance whose molecules contain two elements which are hydrogen and carbon
   b) carbohydrates: are substance whose molecules contain two elements which are Hydrogen and carbons
3. Write down the classification of the hydrocarbons?
   Ans:the classification of hydrocarbons are;

According to the number of Benzene	According totheir bond
a) Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	a) Saturated hydrocarbons
b) Aromatic hydrocarbons	b) Unsaturated hydrocarbons

4. Carbon is considered to be unique in the periodic table, what property of the carbon atom makes it unique?
   Ans: carbon has four bonding electrons that are capable of being localized or delocalized carbon an therefore for strong single, double and triple bonds with other carbon atoms in long chain, ring or chains with branches
5. Define a) Sp b) Sp^2 c) Sp^3

   Ans: a) Sp^2 is a combination of one S and two P level electrons
   b) Sp is combination of ne S and one P level of electrons
   c) Sp^3 is combination of one S and three P level of electrons

6. Define allotropes?
   Ans: allotropes are different forms of the same element based on the unique bonding arrangement.
7. State the three forms of carbons?
   Ans: the three forms of carbons are:

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a) Diamond is the first allotropes which has a structure where carbon atoms are all bonded in tetrahedral network so that it is a sense on large molecule .
These trihedral networks give the molecule strength.
b) graphite is the second allotrope of carbon that has a unique structure as well it is soft, flaky, black appearance we all associate with pencil lead, overshadows this beautiful covalent network
c) Bucky ball is a combination of sixty carbon atoms arranged in hexagons and pentagons; it looks like a soccer ball.

8. Differentiate localized electrons and delocalized electrons?
Ans: localized electrons that are stationary (have fixed position) between the bond and they are called sigma bond while delocalized electrons are electrons that are free move between the bond (in multiple bond) and they called pie bond.

9. Define the terms Alkane, Alkene and Alkyne?
Ans: a) alkane is structured hydro carbon compounds which the carbons are involved in a single bond and their general formula is $C_nH_{2n-2.}$ Alkanes are non-polar they are also known as paraffin, little affinity and chemical unreactive
b)Alkene is un saturated organic compounds having at least one or more double bound between the adjacent carbon atoms and their general formula is : C_nh_{2n} they are also known as olefins.
c) alkyne: is unsaturated organic compounds having at least one or more triple bond and their general formula is : C_nH_{2n-2} .

10. Alkenes are more reactive than alkanes why?
Because double bond is alkenes undergoes a variety of reacting chemical equations.

11. Who was discovered by the vital force theory?
Ans: the vital force theory was discovered by: fried rich woler.

12. Define polymerization?
Ans: polymerization refers to the union of two or more monomers (smallmolecules) to form bigger molecules.

13. What are the differences b/w saturated and unsaturated compounds?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: saturated compounds are those that contain single bond e.g: Alkanes and cycloalkanes. Whereasun saturated compounds are those that contain one or more double or triple bond e.g: alkanes, alkynes and aromatics.

14. Define the following terms: a) structural formula b) condensed formula c) graphical or displaced formula d) Isomerization ?

Ans: a) saturated formula is formula showing all of the atoms in the molecule and how the bonded atoms are arranged in the molecule.

b) Condensed formula is : the short structure formula.

c) Graphical formula or displaced formula is detailed structure which shows all the atoms and the bonds on planes

d) Isomerism is the chemical molecules that have the small molecular formula but have different in structured formula.

15. Define aromatics?

Ans: Aromatics are compounds containing one or more benzenering or the building blocks of benzene.

16. Define Benzene?

Ans: benzene ring is structure that contains a ring by equivalent resonance structures

17. When the benzene ring is referred to as phenyl group?

Ans: when there are more than two carbon atoms in the alky branch attached to a benzene ring and the alkane becomes the parent chain and is called pheny group.

18. Write the two types of aromatics according to their smell?

Ans: the two types of aromatics according to smell are:

a) Pleasant smell e.g: vanilla
b) Unpleasant smell e,g: Naphthalene

19. Define resonance?

Ans: resonance refers two or more equivalent law is diagram representing a particular model

20. Define hybridization?

Ans: hybridization is process of combination sub levels to create a new sub level.

21. Define substituted Halogens?

Ans: substituted halogens are organic compounds where one or more of the branches are halogen.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

22.Define phenyl group?

Ans: phenyl group is the electron in the pi bonds of the benzene molecule are delocalized because they are no confined to a particular pair of carbon atoms.

MULTIPLE CHOICES

1. Which of the following are allotropes of carbon?
   a) Diamond
   b) Graphite
   c) Buckminsterfullerences
   d) All of them
2. The type of bonding in the carbon bonds of ethane below are:

   a) sp b) sp^2 c) sp^3 d) dsp^3
3. The type of bonding in the first two carbon bonds of 1- propyne (below) are:
4. What characteristic is responsible for the lubrication pro[erty of graphite and bucky ball
   a. Localized electrons b) delocalized electeons
   b. large molecular weight d) carbon bonding

5. Which of the following organic compounds are unsaturated?
   a. ethylcylobutane b) 3- ethyl-2 methyl-1-pentene
   c. 2- bromo butane d) 2- methyl-1 cholorohexane

6. What is the name of the compound having the following structural fomula?
   a. 3- ethyl- 4- mehtylhexane b) 4-methyl-3-ethylhexane
   c. 4- ethyl-3 methylhexane d) 3-ethyl-4- methylhexene

7. Which is is a structural isomer of the compound shown below?
   a. butane b. methane c.pentane d. hexane
8. Which structure is isomer of the other structures?
   a) I, II, III b) II, III c) I, II, IV d) they are all isomers.
9. Name the following structure?
   a. dibromocyclohexane b) 1,3- dibromocyclohexatriene
   c) 1.3- dibrombenzene d) 2,4- dibromobenzene

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

10.Which formula represents an aromatic compound?

a) C_2H_2 b) C_6H_6 c) C_6H_8 d) C_6H_6

11.How many different possible structures of tricholobenzeneexist?

a) 1 b) 2 c) 3 d) 4

12.The univalent saturated hydrocarbon radicals is called

a) Valences b) alkyl c) aldehyde d.) carboxylic acid

13.Omega-3 fatty acid is also known as

a) Linolleicacid b) costicosterone c)FSH.

14.Either was first publically demonstrated as anesthetic in 1846 at

a) massachusetts general hospital b) ha

b) vana general hospital c) istanbul's general hospital

d) atlanla's general hosptal

15.benzene was discovered 1820s by

a) michael faraday b) frienrich august kekule c) einstein

the general formula of alkyl is :

a) c_nH_{2n+2} b) C_nH_{2n+1} c) C_nH_{2n}

39. the general formula of aromatics is:

a) C_nH_{2n-6} b) CnH_{2n+2} c) C_nH_{2n-2}

40.Benzene is neither single nor double bonds and this condition is referred to as:

a) hybrid structure b) stress c) ddiamon

chapter 2

functional groups

part 1 questions and answers

1) define functional group?

Ans: functional groups are are a group of atoms that determine the physical and chemical properties of a molecule so the functional groups are.

2) Define alcohol?

Ans: Alcohol is organic compound found hydroxyl group attached alkyl group.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

3) Summarize the classification of alcohols?

Ans: the classification of alcohols are the following

a) According to the number of hydroxyl Group

i) Monohydric
ii) Dihydric alcohol
iii) Trihydric alcohol
iv) Polyhydric alcohol

b)according to the alkyl group

i)primary alcohol
ii)Secondary alcohol
iii)tertiary alcohol

4) Define aldehydes?

Ans: Aldehydes are organic compounds which carbonyl group is always enters on end (side carbonyl)

5) Define ketones?

Ans: ketones are organic compound which the carbonyl group always enters in the middle of the chain (enerior carbonyl).

6) Why do aldehydes and ketones have

a) Higher boiling point of same molecular mass b)have low boiling point than alcohols of same molecular mass?

Ans: a) because of polar nature of carbonyl functional group.

b) Because of absence of hydrogen bond in aldehydes and ketone which is present in alcohol.

7) What is the difference between the carbonyl in Aldehyde and carbonyl in ketones give an example to illustrate your Answer.

Ans: carbonyl in aldehyde must have one hydrogen atom attached to the carbon while the carbonyl group in ketones must have two alkyl group attached to the carbon atom.

8) Define carbonyl group?

Ans: carbonyl group is a carbon atom double bounded to an oxygen atom (c=0) and the carbon is also bounded to two other atoms or groups.

9) Define Ether?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: Either is an organic compound which contains oxy group attached to the alkyl groups in both sides.

10) What are the two possibilities of naming either?

Ans : the two possibilities of naming either are:

A) ether can be named by naming the alkyl group on either side adding the word ether on ed E.G: ETHYL-BUTYL-ETHYL

B) Ether can also be named by naming the smaller alky group and add the suffix –oxy and then giving the alkane name to the large alkyl group E.G: ETH-OXY-PROPANE.

11) Define carboxylic acid?

ANS: carboxylic acid is an organic compound double bonded to an oxygen (C=0) and hydroxyl group.

12) Carboxylic acids are weak acids why?

ANS: because they do not dissociate completely the hydrogen ion?

13) define Ester?

ANS: Ester is an organic compound formed from carboxylic acid and Alcohol.

14) 14. Do ester occur naturally?

Ans: yes they occur naturally.

15) Complete the following:

Group	Distinguish feature	Drow example (with name)
1. Alcohol	R-OH	CH3-CH2-OH Ethanol
2. aldehyde	R-$C^{=0}$-H	CH3-$c^{=0}$-H Etahanal
3. ketone	R-$C^{=0}$-R	CH3-CH2-$C^{=0}$-CH3 Butanone
4. ether	R-O-R	CH3-CH2-O-CH3 methyoxyehane
5. organic acid	R-$C^{=0}$-0H	CH3-CH2-$C^{=0}$-OH propanoic acid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

6. ester R-C$^{=0-}$OR CH-CH2-C$^{=0-}$O-CH3 Methyl propanoate

Part 3: multiple choices

1. which of the following compounds is an alcohol?
   (a)CH_3COOH (b) CH_3CH2OH (C) CH_3COOH (d) CH_3COCH_3

2. To which family of organic compounds does $CH_3COCH_2CH_3$ BELONG?

(a) alcohol (b)aldehyde (c) ketone (d)carboxyl acid

3. which class of organic compounds contains a carbon-oxygen double bond?

i. alcohols ii. Aldehyhyde iii. Ketones iv. Ethers organic acid vi. Esters

(a)I,III,IV,V only (b) II,IV, V, ONY (C) I,II, IV, V ONLY (D) II, III.V, VI ONLY

4. A carbon atom double bounded to an oxygen atom and its referred to as:

a) carboxylic acid b)hydroxyl group c)carbonyl group

chapter 3

biochemistry

part 1 Questions and answers

1)define biochemistry?

Ans: Biochemistry is the study of chemical reaction that occurs at molecular level of organism.

2) why do we learn biochemistry?

Ans: Because biochemistry has become the foundation for understanding all biological process.

3) what are branches of biochemistry?

Ans: The branches of biochemistry are :

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a) animal biochemistry b) plant biochemistry c) medical biochemistry d) biochemistry of micro organism.

4) what are the four principles of types of biomolecules?

Ans: the four principle types of biomolecules are

a) lipids b)carbohydrates c) protein d) nucleic acid.

5) define lipids?

Ans: lipids is organic substances that are insoluble in water but soluble other organic solvents (alcohol, ether, and benzene). The lipids are produced from purpose of storing energy

6) state types of lipids? And define each?

Ans: the main types of lipids are:

a) simple lipid: is ester fatty acid with alcohol.
b) Complex lipid: is ester fatty acid with alcohol and containing other additional group.
c) Derived lipid: is the additional of simple and complex (stroids)
d) Neutral lipid is a lipid with no charge.

7) state types of lipids and define each?

Ans: the types of lipids are :

a) fatty acid: is along chain structure containing carboxylic group and has no branch , they can be classified into into non-essential fatty acid(saturated) and essential fatty acid (un saturated) .
b) Steroids are compounds where four carbons rings are bonded together with branches.
c) Phospholipids: are a combination of fatty acid glycerol and phosphate group joined together.

8) define carbohydrates?

Ans: carbohydrate is a polyhydroxy aldehyde or ketone or any other compound which produce on hydrolysis and the general formula of these compounds is$Cx(H2O)Y$ or $C_nH_2NO_n$ or $C_n(H_2O)_n$

9) what are the three different categories of carbohydrates?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: the three different categories of carbohydrates are :

a) Monosaccharide is the carbohydrate that contain songle bond sugar unit e.g. glucose
b) Disaccharide: is a carbohydrate that contain two sugar unit joined together e.g sucrose
c) Polysaccharide: is a carbohydrate that contain more than two sugar unit together e.g starch

10. define starch? What are the ultimate hydrolysis products?

Ans: starch is white amorphous substance with no test or smell. Ultimate that are hydrolysis product is glucose.

11. distinguish glucose and fructose?

Ans: glucose contains Aldose group while fructose ketone sugar

12. define amino acid?

Ans: amino acid are the building blocks of protein

13. define protein ?

Ans: protein is a combination of these polypeptide or long chains of amino acid

14. what are the types of four different structure of protein in the body?

Ans: the types of four different structure of protein in the body are:

A) Primary structure (1^0)
B) Secondary structure (2^0)
C) Tertiary structure (3^0)
D) Quaternary structure (4^0)

15. Define each of the following terms: a) nucleic acid b) nucleotide c) nucleoside)

Ans: a) nucleic acid: is a polynucleotide hold by a phosphate group

b) Nucleotide is the addition or combination of nitrogen pentose sugar and phosphate group
c) Nucleoside: is the combination of nitrogen base and pentose sugar

16. What is the nitrogenous base?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: nitrogenous bases are:

a) Adenine A (both) b) Guanine G (both) c) Thymine T (DNA) d) Cytosine C (both)

1 Write down the classification of nitrogenous base?

Ans: we can classify the nitrogenous bases in to rhe following

a) Pyrimidine: which conatins two nitrogen and is made up of one circle e.g Thymine , Cytosine and Uracil they have one circle
b) Purine: it contain four nitrogen and has two circles e.g. Adenine and Guanine

17. Define Enzyme?

Ans: Enzyme is subset to protein that function to speed up a chemical reaction.

19) Fill in the table

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Part two: multiple choices

1. For which biochemical molecule do the triglycerides belong?

A. Carbohydrates **b.lipids**

Compound	Main purpose
1.carbohyrdate	Supply the necessary energy living systems need to survive.
2. lipid	Produced from the purpose of storing energy.
3. protein	Essential functioning to every process in living organism.
4. enzyme	Function to speed up chemical reactions.
5. DNA	To direct the body in the systhesis of proteins.

c. proteins d. enzymes

2. A primary structure is most likely part of what biochemical molecullarclassification ?

A. Carbohydrates B. lipids

C. **proteins** D. enzymes

3. This biochemical moleculeis considered asubset of larger group of molecules?

a. Carbohydrates b. lipids

c. proteins d**. enzymes**

4. Starch is a member of what biochemical moleculer groups?

A. **Carbohydrates** B. lipids

C. proteins D. enzymes

5. Many amino acids combined together is bonded

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

A. polypeptide bondB.lipids
C. hydrogen bond D.dipeptide bond
6. The protein which is maker for damaged muscles tissue is called.
A.myosinB.collagen C. keratin **D. myoglobin**
7. Which mono saccharaides are among the following?
A. sugar B. cellulose C.maltose**D. glucose**
8. the amino acids with out chiral carbons is .
A. glycine B. alanine C. proline D. tyrosine
9. Dipeptide bond does not have.
A. two Dipeptide unit B. portion of amino acids C. an amino group **D. salt like structure .**

10. which is not saturated fatty acids ?
A. palmitic acid B. stearic acid C. oleic acid D. **glyceric acids**
11. which of the following contains a lipid ?
A. starch B. mineral oil **C. edible oil** D. peptide.
12. hair and nail contains
A. cellulose B. fat **C. keratin** D. lipid .
13. specifity of enzyme is due to :
A. the sequence of amino acid B. secondry structure
C. tertiary structure **D. all the above**
14. proteins are not sensitive to
A. acids B. bases C. elevated temperature **D. water**

Chapter 4

<u>Oxidation And Reduction Reaction (Redox Reaction).</u>

1. Define redox reaction ?
   Ans. **Redox reaction** is a reaction that involves the gaining and losing electrons .
2. Define the following terms :
   A. Oxidation and reduction b. oxidizing agent and reducing

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans.a**Oxidation** is losing of electron(oil) while reduction is the gaining of electron(RIG)

b. **oxidizing**agent is a substance causing oxidation and this agent itself reduced while

reducing agent is the substance causing reduction and itself is oxidized.

3.in the previous times , mention what we used to call a substance is to be oxidized ?

Ans .we used to call a substance is oxidized when it reacted with oxygen .

4. Define oxidation number ?

Ans. **Oxidation number** is the booking keeping system which chemist to keep track of the electrons gained and lost during redox rection .

5. what are the rules of oxidation number .

Ans. The rules of oxidation number are :

a) The substance in elemental form zero.

A) **Fe** B) **Ag**

b) Mono –atomic icons the oxidation number is the same as a charge on the ion .

a) Na^+ b) Ag^+

c) Group 1 (alkali metals) the oxidation number in a compound is 1^+

a) **$Nac_2h_3o_2$b** b**) $Naso_4$**

d) Group 2 the oxidation in a compound is $2^{+.}$

a) $Ca(No_3)_2$b) $mg(OH)_2$

e) Hydrogen in a compound , where hydrogen is electron positive atom, the oxidation is 1^+

a) **Hf** b) **HCL.**

f) In hydrates , the oxidation number of hydragen is 1^-

a) **LIHb**)**NaH**

g)The oxidation number of oxygen in a compound is 2^-

e.g a) **H_2O** b) **MGO**

h) in peroxides oxygen has an oxidation number is 1- .

e.g a) H_2O_2 **b) Na_2O_2**

6)whatare the steps required to balance redox equation ?

ans. The steps required to balance redox equation are :

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a) Half reaction
b) Indicate redox reactions.
c) Balance number of atoms.
d) Balancing number of charges or electrons.
e) Balance the net charges.

7) What would be the experimental difference between phlogisticated air and De-phlogisticated air?

Ans. Phlogisticated air would not support combustion while De- phlogisticated Air would support combustion.

8) Differentiate combustion and phlogiston?

Ans. Combustion is a group of chemical reactants in which the reactants are Fuel and oxygen gas while **phlogiston** is the "fire substance" from a former Theory of combustion.

Chapter 5

Chemical equilibrium

Part1: questions and answers

1. Define chemical equilibrium?

Ans. Chemical equilibrium is when the number of particles becoming the product is equal to the number of particles becoming reactants or when the forward rate is equal to the reverse rate.

2. Define reaction kinetics?

Ans. Reaction kinetics is the area which concern with the speed or rates at which chemical reaction occurs.

3. Define reaction rate?

Ans .reaction rate is the time to accur reaction and its formula is :

Reaction rate = k(A) (B)

4. State the three possible ways of reaction?

a) The three possible ways of reactions are :

e.g**Mg+Hcl----------→ MgCl2+H2**

b) no reaction take place or occur

e.g**Cu+Hcl ----------→ no reaction**

c) Reaction that appears to stop and has no completion

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

e.g $2Na_2+3h_2$----------→ $2NH_3$.

5. Distinguish reversible reaction and irreversible reactions?

Ans. Reversible reactions is areaction which can produce in both forward and backward while irreversible reaction is a reaction which can not produce in both forward and backward .

6) Define dynamic equilibrium?

Ans) Define dynamic equilibrium is a state that occurs when the number of particles becoming the product is equal to the number of products becoming reactants.

Ans.

7) Define reaction mechanism?

Ans. Reaction mechanism is a sequence of elementary steps that leads to product formation .

8) define equilibrium constant?

Ans. equilibrium constant(k) is a mathematical relationship that shows how concentrations of products vary to the concentration of reactants and the equilibrium constant'sformulais :

Equilibrium constant (k) =P/R or k = (C)(D)

9) what are the factors that influence chemical equilibrium ?

Ans. The factors that influence chemical equilibrium are :

a) Temperature
b) Concentration
c) Pressure
d) Catalyst(some how is not common)

10) What does **Le Chtelier's**law States?

Ans: Le Chatelier's Law states that when stress is applied to a system at equilibrium, the equilibrium

Will shift in a direction to partially contract (opposite) the stress the and once again reach equilibrium?

11) define Stress?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: Stress is the addition or reduction of concentration temperature and pressure in a system of equilibrium which will shift in direction to partially contract or opposite the start and once again reach equilibrium.

12) What is activation energy?

Ans: activation energy is the maximum amount of energy is needed to start a reaction

13) List all of the condition of a dynamic equilibrium?

Ans: The conditions of a dynamic equilibrium include:

a) The reaction must be in closed system.
b) The reaction must occur at constant temperature.
c) The reaction can be reached from either direction (double arrow)
d) The rate of the forward reaction equals the rate of the reverse reaction.

14) Chemical equilibrium is define as a state where the reversible process shows that the rate of the forward reaction is equal to the of the reverse reaction.

What does the term equal meaning this definition?

Ans: Equal here means that the rate at which the reactants are reacting to yield products is the same as the rate at which the products are reacting to yield reactants.

15) Why are solid and liquids not included in the equilibrium constant expression?

Ans: Solids and liquids are not included in the equilibrium expression situation.

16) What is the effect on the equilibrium position if the [reactants] is decreased?

Ans: Increasing the concentration of the reactant causes the equilibrium to shift right producing more products.

17) what is the effect on the equilibrium position if the [reactants] is increased?

Ans: Decreasing the concentration of the reactant causes the equilibrium therefore shifts to the left producing more reactants.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

18) Define Catalyst is a substance that increases the rate of a chemical reaction but is, itself, left unchanged, at the end of the reaction.

19) Define solubility product constant?

Ans: Solubility product constant is when the equilibrium constants is slightly soluble salts.

20) Define: a) Exothermic reaction b) Exothermic reaction.

Ans: A) **Exothermic reaction** is reaction is whichthe heat content of the reactants is greater than the heat content of the products the excess energy is given off as a product while

B) Exothermic reaction Is reaction in which the heat content of the reactants is less than the heat content of the product and energy is needed to be added to the reactants in order to from the products.

Part 3: Multiple Choices

1.0f the following conditions, which do you think would not be required for a dynamic equilibrium?

a) Rate of the forward reaction equals the rate of the reverse reaction.
b) Reaction occurs in an open system.
c) Reaction occurs at a constant temperature.
d) Reaction occurs in a closed system.

2. Which of the following system, at room temperature and pressure, can be described as a dynamic equilibrium?

a) An open flask containing air, water and water vapor.
b) A glass of water containing ice cube cubes and cold water.
c) A closed bottle of soda pop.
d) An open flask containing solid naphthalene.

3. What is the correct equilibrium constant expression for the following reaction?

$2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftarrows 2SO_3(g)$

$[SO_2]^2[O_2]$ $[SO_3]^3$ $[2SO_2][O_2]$ $[2SO_3]$

$[SO_3]^2$ $[SO_2]^2[O_2]$ (C) $[2SO_3]$ $[2SO_2][O_2]$

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

1. K= _____ B) K= _____ _____ D) K= _____

4. Consider the following equilibrium system:

Atacertain temperature the equilibrium concentrations areas following: [NO]=0.184mol/L,[Cl_2]=0.1 65mol/L, and [NOCl]=0.060mol/L. what is the equilibrium constant for this reaction?

A) 0.506 B) 0.648 C) 1.55 D) 1.97

5) When increasing the pressure

A. Increase the rate of formation hydrogen bond.
B. Increase the rate of formation of both products.
C. Increase the rate of reverse reaction
D. Does not affect the reaction rate at all.

6) Raising temperature

A. Increase the forward reaction reteb) Favors formation of reverse reaction
B. Decrease forward of Br_2d) does not have effect on the reaction rate.

8) Which one of the following does not affect the position of equilibrium?

A.PressureB.TemperatureC.CatalystD.Concentration

Chapter 6

Nuclear Chemistry

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Part 1question and Answers

1. Define a nucleon?

E. Ans: Nucleon Is a constituent part (proton or neutron) of an atomic nucleus

2. What is the symbol of complete Nuclear?

Ans: The complete nuclear symbol has the atomic number (Number of protons) of nucleus and the mass number (number of protons+neutrons)

3. Define radio activity?

Ans: Radio activity is the explosion of the nucleus of the atom.

4. The nature of radio activity?

Ans: The nature of radio activity is:

A. They affect photographic plates
B. They ionize the air molecule
C. They have physiological effect
D. They have a fluorescent effect
E. They pass through a sequence of decay

5. Who was put forth radio activity?

Ans.Radio activity was put forth by henri Becquerel, Marie curie and Pierre currie

6. What are the types of active?

Ans: the types of active are:

a) Alpha-decay A is a helium -4 nucleus and it's positively charged.
b) Beta-decay B is a high speed electron, specifically an electron of nuclear origin.
c) Gamma radiation is the highest energy on the spectrum of electromagnetic radiation.

7) Define the following terms.

a) **Atomic number** is the number of protons in the nucleus of the atom

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

b) **Atomic mass or mass number** is the total number of protons and Neutrons (nucleons) in the nucleus of an atom.
c) Isotopes are the elements that have the same atomic number but have different mass numbers.
d) **Binding energy** is the amount of energy that holds a nucleus together, and therefore, also the amount of energy required to decompose a nucleus into its component nucleons.
e) **Mass Defect** is the difference between the sum of the masses of the nuclear components and the mass of the corresponding nucleus.
f) **Nucleon** is a collective name for neutrons and protons.

8)Define decay of radio active?

Ans: the decay of radioactive nucleus is a move toward becoming stable.

9) define?

Ans: a) chain reaction is the production of the free neutrons make it possible to have a self sustaining fission process.

b)sub-critical is the neutrons escape from the mass with out causing another reaction and the reaction.

c)critical is when the mass of fissionable material is large enough at least one the neutrons will cause another reaction and the process will continue at steady rate.

d)supercritical is the heat buildup causes a violent explosion.

e) critical mass is the amount of fissile material that will maintain a chain reaction.

f) Nuclear fission refers to the splitting of atomic nuclei.

g) nuclear fusion: refers to the joining together to two or more smaller nuclear nuclei to form a single nucleus.

11) differentiate the natural and radio activity?

Ans: natural radio activity is un stable and spontaneously emits particlesand electromagnetic radiation while artificial radio activity is the nuclear disintegration by striking a nucleus with another particle

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

12) Define ionizing power and penetration power?

Ans: ionizing power is the ability of radiation to damage molecules while penetration power is the ability of each type of radiation to pass through matter

13) what are the applications of nuclear energy?

Ans: the applications of nuclear energy are:

a) Fission reactor
b) Breeder reactor
c) Particle accelerators
d) Nuclear medicine
e) Nuclear weapon
f) Radiation detector

14) define a quark?

Ans: Quarks are physical particles that form one of the two basic constituents of matter. Various species of quarks combine in a specific ways toform protons and neutrons in each case taking exactly three quarks to make composite particle.

15) why does an ancient wood artifact contain less carbon- 14 then a piece of lumber sold today?

Ans: the wooden artifact ceased to interact with the atmosphere when the tree was cut down. Lumber been sold today was cut down recently.

The ratio of carbon-14 to carbon – 12 decreases over ten because the carbon -14 decays to carbon -12. A tree cut down thousands of years ago would have a smaller ratio of carbon -14 to carbon -12 then a tree cut down in the last few years.

16) Even though gamma rays are much more penetrating then alpha particles, it is the alpha particles that are more likely to cause damage to an organism. Explain why this is true?
Ans: radiation is characterized by its penetration power and its ionizing power. Penetration power indicates how much material the radiation can pass through without being stopped and ionizing power indicates how likely the radiation is to damage an organism that it strike. Alpha particles due their

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

mass have very high ionizing power and are much more likely to damage an organism then the massless gamma ray.

17) the radioactive isotope calcium -47 has been used in study of bone metabolism, radioactive iron -59 has been used in the study of red bold cell function, iodine – 131 has been used in both diagnosis and treatment of thyroid problems. Suggest areas on why these particular elements were chosen for use with particular body function.
Ans: calcium is a component of bone structures other radioactive calcium will directed by the body to bone construction. Iron is the component of red blood cells so the body will direct much of the radioactive iron to red blood cells the body collects iodine in thyroid glands so the radioactive iodine will be directed by the body to thyroid.

18) Define breeder reactor?
Ans: the breeder is a reactor than can produce fissionable fuel from non-fissionable U-238 as it runs.

19) Name two types of particle accelerators?
Ans: cyclotron and linear accelerator

20) In the medical use of radioactivity what does EBT stand for?
Ans: external Beam Therapy

21) Is it possible for a nuclear explosion to occur in a nuclear reactor? Why or why not?
Ans: the type of nuclear reactor used the US does not contain in a critical mass of fuel and there other countries could under extreme condition, generate a critical mass of fuel and explode other countries could, under extreme conditions generate a critical mass of fuel and explode

22) Define control rods and cyclotron?
Ans: control rods are made of chemical elements capable of absorbing may neutrons and are used to control the rate of fission chain reaction in a nuclear reactor while cyclotron is a type of particle accelerator.

23) Define half-life of radioactive ?
Ans: the half –life of radioactive substances is the time interval required for a quantity of material to decay to have its original value

24) Differentiate fissile substance and neutron moderator?
Ans: a fissile substance is a substance capable of sustaining a chain reaction

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

of nuclear fission while neutron moderator is a medium which reduces the velocity of fast neutrons.

TRUE AND FALSE

1. Nuclear reaction is one that does not change the structure of the nucleus of an atom (F)
2. The atomic and mass numbers is a nuclear equation must be blanced (T)
3. Protons and electrons are made up of quarks (F)
4. The two most common modes of a natural radioactivity are alpha decay and beta decay (T)
5. Most nuclear reaction emit energy in the form of alpha particle (F)
6. Fissionable material is material capable of over going fission (F)
7. A nuclear pile is a nuclear reactor (T)
8. Induced radioactivity that is produced by bombarding an elements with high – velocity particles (T)

Subject:History

chapter two: world wars

PART ONE: WORLD WAR ONE {WW1}

1. Explain the causes of the first WORLD WAR ONE

An: a) System of alliance:

This system of alliance caused the WORLD WAR ONE as powers were allied to each other, had committed themselves to helping their allies in the event of war.

b) Imperialism:-

The last half of the 19th century, imperialism brought competition for colonies among the nations of Western Europe. Japan and U.S.A. drawn the race. The main reason was revival of imperialism of industrial revolution.

c) Franco-Prussian:-

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

There is also exited bitterness B/W Germany and Franca, during the Franco-Prussian war (1870-1871).The loss Iron-ore rich provinces Alsca and Lorraine by France economy. Francewas determined to regain the lost territories and revenge for the war or seek compensation for the loss by acquiring territories elsewhere.

d) The army race:-

Between 1900 and1914 there was a race for military, the real struggle was between Britain and Germany. Germany convened of the importance of sea power, began building a strong Navy, while in (1905) the British produced a new type of battleship (Dreadnought).

e) The first and second Moroccan crises:-

- The British and French had arrived at a comprehensive agreement known as "THE ENTANTE CORDIALE" in 1905, Germany decide to test the strength of Anglo-French alliance on 31stMarch 1905.
- The second Moroccan crises happened in jully 1911,when the French troops sent to accupy the interior of Morocco in order to stop disorders there.

F) The nationalism in the Balkans:-

Europe had experienced a rice in nationalism in the 19th century. They began to respond to the spirit of nationalism that was spreading through Europe.

g) Sarajevo's Assassination:-

on the 28th June 1914 Franz Ferdinad and His wife were assassinated in the Garrison Town of Sarajevo By the Murder of Gavriloprincip, then the Austria had sent by a secret Serbian Group known as the "BLACK HAND". Austria with a set of demand threatening in effects to go a war.

2. Describe the courses of the WORLD WAR ONE?

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

An:- in Europe the war was fought on two fronts, western front{Germany Vs. British, and French} and Eastern front {Germany Vs. Russia……..}. the opening hostilities in Europe in 1914 founded into two camps b/w.{ central power(Tripple Alliance) and Allied group(Trippleentante}. the war fought on in three continents:- EUROPE, AFRICA AND ASIA.

3. What were the results of WORLD WAR ONE?

   An:- political, social and economic results.

4. Give reasons Why the U.S.A. had remained neutral in the WW1 up to 1917?

   An: the U.S.A had remained neutral up to 1917 are follow:

- The U.S.A. did not want to involve herself in the quarrels of European powers.
- They were people of German descent in the U.S.A. and other descents.
- The U.S.A. had commercial/trade relations with both parts.

Q:-State the factors for U.S.A.'s eventually entry into the war?

An: factors U.S.A entrythe war were:

- The declaration of unrestricted submarine warfare
- The other reason for the U.S.A entry to the war was the "Zimmerman letter"; this letter was written by "Arthur Zimmerman. The letter expressed a German desire for an Alliance with Mexico, which shared common border with the U.S.A.
- A growing public opinion in favour of the Allies.

5. When did the world war one began and ended?

   An: in 1914 ___1918.

6. Write down all the causes of the First World War?

   An: causes of the First World War are below:

- System of alliance.
- Imperialism

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- Franco Prussian war.
- The arm race.
- The first and second Moroccan crises.
- Nationalism of in Balkans.
- Assassination of Sarajevo.

7. Who was the main architect of the European system of Alliance?
   An: he was ottovan Bismarck.

8. What does mean "entant cordiale"?
   An: entant cordiale is the comprehensive agreement between France and Britain; this was friendly understanding for solving their colonial disputes.

9. When Russia joined the dual entante?
   An: in 1907.
10. When did the first and second Moroccan crises happen?
   An: in the 1905 up to 1911.

11. Mention the immediate cause of the First World War?
   An: the assassination of Sarajevo.

12. In which year Italy joined the dual Alliance?
   An: in 1882.

13. What kind of ultimatum demands Austria from Serbia after assassination?
   An: the Austrian demands were as follow:

- An explanation for the assassination.
- Apologies to Austri_Hungry.
- That Serbia should suppres all societies which were organised the anti_austria propaganda.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- That Austrian police should be allowed to enter Serbia to ensure that the above demands were fulfilled.

14. Identify two opposing Alliance systems who have threatened the world peace?

    An: two opposing Alliance system where threatened the world peace were:

- Triple Alliance.
- Triple entant.

15. Where assassination of Franz Ferdinand and his wife happened of?

    An: Franz Ferdinand and his wife were assassinated in the garrison town of Sarajevo.

16. State the name of the murder assassination of Sarajevo?

    An: the name of the murder is Gavril principal.

17. What is “Black Hand”?

    An: the murder Gavril principal had been sent by a secret Serbian extremist group known as “black hand”.

18. When Austria declared war on Serbia?

    An: On 28th July 1914.

19. What cause Germany to declare war on Russia? And also France?

    An: Germany demanded that Russia should demobilize her forces, when Russia refused Germany declared war on her on first August in 1914; after that Germany demanded that France should remain neutral , France refused and as a result Germany declared war on her third August 1914.

20. The opening hostilities in Europe in 1914, founded the great powers divided in to two camps, what are they?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

An: one group was made up of the central powers which were included: Germany, Austria hungry and Italy. The other group was made up of the Allies included: Serbia, Montenegro, Belgium, France, Russia, and Great Britain.

21. When Turkey joined the central powers?

An: Turkey joined in 1914.

22. Where the war was fought in?

An: the war was fought in three continent: Europe, Africa and Asia; and was fought on the land, seas and the air.

23. State the fronts of Europe war?

An: In Europe war was fought on two fronts:

- The Western fronts< France, Belgium, Britain U.S.A.>
- The Eastern fronts< Russia…..

24. State the factors that led to the failure of the Von Schlieffen plan?

An: several factors that led to the failure of Von schlieffen plan were as follow:

- Firstly; Russia mobilized her forces faster than expected.
- Secondly; the Germany invasion of Belgium was not as fast as anticipated.
- Thirdly; both sides were more evenly matched than the German's had taught.

25. State the reasons that the position of the opposing armies hardly changed?

An: the reasons for this were:

- Firstly; the two sides were evenly matched.
- Secondly; the trench warfare tended to shelter defenders and this made attack more difficulty.
- Thirdly; the defenders used modern weapons and barbed wire defences.

26. How many soldiers were killed at the battle of **Somme {1916}, Verdun and French?**

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

An: at the battle of SOMME (1916) 60,000 of British soldiers were killed in the first day, in the battle of VERDUN the Germany lost 281,000 men, and the French 315, 000.

27. When the revolution of Russia which led to the abdication of Tsar Nicholas II broke out?

An: In March 1917 broke out the revolution Russia.

28. List down the new weapons come into use during the course of the war?

An: during the course of the new weapons come into use, for Example:

- Machine guns
- The armoured tanks
- The submarines
- And the poison gas

29. Who led the Allied armies on the western front?

An: Allied armies on the western front were led by GENERAL FOCK AFRENCHMAN.

30. When German's Allies began to surrender one by one?

An: in 1918; Bulgaria surrendered in September, Turkey in October, and Austria in early November 1918. Germany finally sued for peace on 11 November 1918.

31. On the African front where the war was fighting?

An: The African front the war was fought in those regions where Germany had colonies like Cameron, Namibia, Rwanda, Burundi and Tanzania {Tanganyika}.

32. When began the hostilities in the east Africa?

An: hostilities in the east Africa began when British attacked Darussalam and Tango.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

33.State the results of the Versailles treaty?

An: - the Versailles treaty, had several outcomes, these include :>

- ❖ According to the Versailles treaty, Germany were solely responsible for the WORLD WAR ONE.
- ❖ Germany's size was reduced by one eight and her population by 6,500,000.
- ❖ Germany lost the provinces of Alsace and lorine.
- ❖ Germany was restricted to and army recruitment of 100,000 men.
- ❖ Versailles treaty also established League of Nation.
- ❖ Germany was required to pay the total sum of £6,600 million.

34.State the reasons for the defeat of the central powers (Triple Alliance)?

An: the following factors contributed to defeat of the central powers which were initially passed to win the war:

- ➢ The failure of the Von scheliffan plan
- ➢ The superior Allied sea power.
- ➢ The entry of the U.S.A. on the Allied power.
- ➢ The central powers were outnumbered by the Allies.
- ➢ The epidemic of Spanish flu.

36. Who won the WW1?

An: -tripleentante {Germany,Austria Hungry, Italy and Turkey}

37. When the WW1 began and end?

An: - WW1 began 1914 and ended 1918

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Part Two: - League of Nations

1. When League of Nations formed? And why?

An: - League of Nations was formed in 1919.and the main aim was to prevent the outbreak of another war or to promote world peace; security and solve the international disputes among the member states.

2. Who was the first secretarial –General League of Nations?

An: - he was Sir Eric Drummond (1919-1923).

3. When take place the first meeting of the League of Nations?

An: - in 10th January 1920.

4. What were the aims of League of Nations?

An: - the aims of the League of Nations were:-

- To settle international disputes before they got out of hand.
- To maintain peace through collective security.
- Promote the respect of the sovereign of member's states.
- To gradually work towards disarmament and discourage the production of weapons of mass destruction.

5. Describe the organization of the League of Nations?

An: - a) The General Assembly.

All member countries of the League of Nations were automatic members of the Assembly and had equal Vote. The members met in a general assembly annually at the League of Nations headquarters in GENEVA.

b) The council.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

In addition to the General Assembly, there was a council of permanent and non-permanent members. All these members had equal voting and representation. The main purpose of the council of League of Nations was execute the recommendations of the Assembly.

c) The secretariat.

This was administrative body of the League of Nations .The headquarter is in Geneva. It dealt with correspondence, published report, carried out research and registered treaties.

d) The international court of Justice.

It was established in order to deal with the interpretation of treaties and the settlement of international disputes. It was based at Hague, Holland. It comprises of 15 judges from different countries.

e) Specialized agencies.

The league set up various bodies to deal with a number of international issue. The main commission handled mandates, military affairs, monitory groups and disarmament. The agencies to tackle problems such as refugees, labour, health, drugs, and slavery, etc. e.g.:-ILO, WHO.

f) The performance of the League of Nations.

Due to the outbreak of the Second World War, the league is considered to have failed to preserve world peace.

6. In what ways did the League of Nations help to promote world peace?

An:- ways help to promote League of Nations world peace were:-

- **The General Assembly.**
- **The council.**
- **The secretariat.**

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- **The international court of Justice.**
- **Specialized agencies.**
- **The performance of the League of Nations.**

7. Account for the failure of the League of Nations as an instrument of peace?

An: - failure of League of Nations were as follow :<>

- The disarmament commission of league failed in the difficult task.
- The league was overruled by the conference of ambassador in based in Paris..
- It failed in raise enough funds to implements some of its programmers.
- The league failed to stop the Japanese inversion of china in 1931, the Italian attack of Ethiopia in 1935 and to stop Germany remilitarization and occupation of the Rhineland.

8. Identify the major weakness in the covenant of the League of Nations signed in 1916?

An: - the major weakness of the League of Nations in the covenants were as follow :<>

- ❖ Decrease the production of war armament.
- ❖ Guarantee and respect national integrity and independence.
- ❖ Submit international disputes to the league for peace settlement.
- ❖ Exchange information on national armament programs.

9. State the permanent members of the council?

An: - France, Great-Britain, Italy and japan.

10. What are the main purpose of the council League of Nations ?And what year the non-permanent members had risen to nine?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

An: -The main purpose of the council League of Nations was to execute the recommendations of the Assembly. By 1926 the non-permanent members had risen to nine.

11.How many times the council of League of Nations met in year?

An: Three times in a year.

12.List some achievements of the League of Nations?

An: - achievements of the League of Nations were blow listed :<>

- It did much to preserve world peace.
- It established the international organization {IHO}.
- It set up the international labour organization {ILO}.
- It helped the reduction of trade in dangerous drugs.
- The league succeed in bringing to an end the war that broke in 1925 b/w Greece and Bulgaria.

13.State the reasons failure of the League of Nations?

An: - the reasons of the League of Nations are listed :><

- There was a serious of weakness in the covenants.
- The league had also no military force of its own.
- The absence of U.S.A.
- They lacked enough funds to run and implements its programs.
- The absence of other important was another problem.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Part: Three World War Two

14.Explain the causes of WW2?

AN: - **a) Hitler's Ambition**

Adolf Hitler's Ambition were to restore Germany's dominance in Europe. In November 1923, Hitler and his friend met secretly Munich and planned a sudden rising Overthrow.

When the overthrow failed Hitler was sent by prison. In the prison he wrote a book called (Mystruggle). Hitler says Germany's trouble, come from three main causes among others they were ::::<>

- The unfair Versailles settlement.
- The hatred of Franca of Germany.
- The fact that Jews (yuhuud) held so many post.

b) The Treaty Versailles

The term of this treaty blamed Germany for solely responsible for the WW1. Germany became bankrupt and as a result suffered from widespread unemployment, inflation and shortages of food and raw materials.

c) Nationalism

Nationalism interfered international co-operation before the WW2.

Each country sought security for herself in the form of rearmament alliances.

d) Economic Problems

Economic Problems problems were among the major causes of the WW2.. The depression greatly effected and the terms of trade and balance of payment.

e) The Rice of dictatorship.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Many countries had liberal democratic Government before the WW1. But the dictatorship developed during the 1920_s and $1930_{s,}$ and destroyed the democratic rights. All these activities combined to contribute to open the aggression sparking the WW2 in 1939.

f)The Army race.

The suspicion among the European contributed led to increase armaments. Hitler began to conscript young people into the Germany army by 1935. New inventions in guns, aircraft, navy and submarines were made.

g) The weakness of the League of Nations:-

The weakness of the League of Nations was in itself a cause of the WW2. The league was supposed to prevent the growing militarism and rearmament of Germany and Italy, but failed to do so.

h) The policy of appeasement.

Appeasement refers to a policy adopted by France and Britain of giving into Hitler's demand instead of opposing him. The reasons were that they wanted to avoid a European war and both had colonial interests in the Far East. They hoped that if they appeased Hitler he would not interfere with the affairs of that part of the world particularly Japan.

I) Alliance.

The major powers had also established, alliance b/w them. i.e:-look Q:- 30

j) Territorial

In 1935, Italy invaded Ethiopia.in the 1936 Germany invaded the Rhineland; in1938 Germany interred Austria in an attempt to unite with the Austrian Nazi party. Hitler’s aggression anymore and they declared war against Germany. This marked the beginning of the WW2.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

15. Describe the courses of the WW2?

An: - by theend of 1940, much of the navy dream of dominating Western Europe had been realized. Only Britain remained unoccupied. The Germany launched a massive day light attack on **Britain**. Unexpectedly the Royal Air Force fought heroically. Germany then switched to night bombing of British cities throughout the winter of 1941. Hitler also decided to attack the **Soviet Union** and Germany now had to fight on two fronts.

16. What were the political effect of the WW2?

An: The political effect of the WW2:-

- The war led to production of the nuclear weapons.
- It led division of Germany into East and West Germany.
- The U.N.O was formed in 1945.
- The war led to the creation of the state of Israel in 1947.
- The war catalyzed the movement toward decolonization.

16. Give the reasons why Axis power lost the WW2?

An:-the reasons of Axis power lost the WW2 were :<>

- The Axis powers were faced with a shortage of Valuable raw materials.
- The Axis power were stretched out beyond their basic capacity.
- The central powers (Allies) had massive combinedresources to sustain them in long-drawn-out war.

17. When did the WW2 began and ended?

An: - in (1939---up to---1945)

18. Mention the causes of the WW2?

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

An: - The causes of the WW2 were these:-

a) Hitler's Ambition. b) The Treaty Versailles. c) Nationalism d) Economic Problems e) The Rice of dictatorship. f) Army race. g) The weakness of the League of Nations. h) The policy of appeasement. i) Alliance. j) Territorial.

19. When Japan joined the dual agreement of Germany and Italy?

An: - in 1939.

20. When the depression was began and ended?

An: - in 1929---------1931.

21. Who set up the following political parties: - (a) communist party (b) fascist party (c) National socialist party?

An:- communist party set up the Russian leader named Lenin Grad, (b) in Italy Benito Mussolini founded fascist party, and (c) in Germany , Adolf Hitler come to power in 1933 Nazi part or National socialist party.

22. When Hitler became the chancellor of Germany?

An:-In 1933.

23. Mention the old name of Ethiopia and when Italy invaded Ethiopia?

An: - The old name of Ethiopia is Abyssinia, Italy invaded in October 1935.

24. State the Who main rival group which involved WW2?

An: - they are *ALLIED FORCES AND ALLIED POWER (AXIS POWER).*

25. Germany attacked Italian Government, why?

An: -Germany attacked Italian Government to rescued Mussolini from prison.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

26. What is Phoney war?

An:- the first eight month of the WW2 there was a war between Germany and Britain that war is called phoney war or is unreal war.

27. When did the U.S.A Drop the first atomic bomb on the Hiroshima?

An: - on the August 1945.

28. Write down the results of the WW2?

An: - political, economical and social results.

29. Who won the WW2?

An:- Allied forces (Britain, French. U.S.A. China and Russia)

30. When signed the Hitler and Mussolini the agreement known as the Balrin-Romo axis? And what is their aim?

An: - in 1936, they agreed to co-operate and bent on the expansion of policies.

Chapter Three:-

International relations

Part one:- questions and answers

Q1 :- state five reasons why the UNO was established.

Ans:-**five reasons why the UNO was established were:-**

- Main international peace and security
- Development friendly relations among nations
- Co-operation in solving international, economic, social, cultural and humanitarian problems.
- Continue the diplomatic meetings that had begun during the war
- To prevent the outbreak of another war

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- To replace the league of nations which had collapsed

Q2 Mention six organs of UNO.

Ans. **six organs of UNO are:-**

- The general assembly
- The Security council
- The International court of justice
- The Economic and social council
- The Secretariat
- Trusteeship

Q3 state the methods that the UNO uses in its effort to achieve world peace.

Ans:- Methods that use UNO to achieve world peace include:-

- ✓ To investigate any dispute which might threaten international peace and security
- ✓ The UNO apply economic and diplomatic sanctions against any state which the has guilty of breach of peace or act of aggression.
- ✓ UNO check the hostility between nations
- ✓ UNO regulates the production and uses of dangerous arms such as nuclear bombs and chemical weapons.

Q4 Explain six achievements of the UNO.

Ans:- the UNO has had tremendous achievements those include

i. To solve dispute between Iran and the Soviet Union (1946) and Indian and Pakistan (1949) Eritrea and Ethiopia (2012) and Nigeria and Cameroon (2004).
ii. It assisted South Korea when it was invaded by North Korea in 1953.
iii. The UNO sent troops to democratic Republic OF Congo to help restore peace and order the end of the civil war.
iv. It is in the field of decolonization that the UNO has had greatest success.
v. UNO gave grant independence to the Britain and France colonies.
vi. The UN forced Iraq out of Kuwait in 1990

Q5 state challenges faced UNO to achieve world peace .

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- challenges that the UNO faced are:

- The member states of the UNO have different forms of government and ideologies.
- Membership to another organization.
- Luck of fund to carry out its work efficiently.
- The UN domination by the five permanent members of the Security Council.
- Luck machinery to enforce its decisions.

Q. define term commonwealth organization?

Ans:- the commonwealth is a voluntary association of independent states which were formerly part of the British Empire.

Q7:- Name ten countries of which are members of commonwealth.

Ans :-the countries forming commonwealth are independent states and equal partners some of these include Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Kenya, Malawi, Lesotho, Togo, Cameron and Mozambique .common

Q8. State main common features of the commonwealth

Ans :-main common features of the commonwealth are:-

- ❖ All members of the commonwealth must accept the Britain queen as their head.
- ❖ They had to same education system with the similar structures
- ❖ They share a common heritage of public institutions acquire from Britain
- ❖ The people of the commonwealth enjoy universal adult suffrage
- ❖ The governments within the commonwealth practice consultation and exchange of information
- ❖ The principles are put parliamentary government an independent judiciary and civil service free from politics

Q8 :- explain six functions of commonwealth organization

Ans :- the common wealth has a number of function they include :

- ♦ Providing financial assistance to member countries.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- Providing technical assistance to member countries in the fields of Agriculture, medicine, industry, transport, communication and engineering.
- To promote educational and research among member states.
- Granting member countries favorable trading opportunities
- Promoting friendship and understand among member states.

Q9 what challenges does the commonwealth face in achieving its achievement?

Ans:- challenges facing commonwealth are :

- ✓ Shortage of funds
- ✓ Ideological differences
- ✓ Membership to another organization
- ✓ Civil war border disputes

Q10 explain the meaning of the term non-aligned movement.

Ans:- non-aligned movement has been defined in several ways

- ❖ It is a kind of neutralism
- ❖ It is a policy of not aligned with any power bloc
- ❖ It is a free independent policy
- ❖ Non-aligned movement expresses freedom of decisions and choices in each international issue on its merit.

Q11 discuss the challenges of that have faced the non-aligned movement.

Ans challenges faced non-aligned movement include:

A. Border disputes
B. Political instability
C. Poverty of the member states
D. Economic constraints of some members states
E. Poor co-ordination of NAM activities
F. Personal conflicts
G. The lack of commitment
H. Collapse of the USR
I. Conflict interest

Q12. what is the meaning of cold war ?

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- the term "cold war" refers to the rivalry which emerged after and the second world war between the USA and her allies and former USSR her allies.

Q13. state causes of cold war

Ans:- causes of cold war include

- Ideological differences
- The disagreement over disarmament between the USA and USSR
- The iron curtain policy of the USSR.
- European conflict in 1940s.
- The UN domination by western power.
- The formation of NATO.

Q14 discuss the effect of the cold war.

Ans:- the effects of cold war were:

I. Cold war led to the space race.
II. The war causes insecurity.
III. Each power advocates her own ideologies.
IV. The war causes mistrust, accusation and counter. accusation which led disruption of world peace .
V. In certain situation the cold war led to real war like Korea and Vietnam.

Further question and anwers

1. What is international relation?
   Ans:- . International relation refers to a state where sovereign nation from different parts of the world inter act politically, economically and socially.
2. Define international organization?
   Ans:- When membership is drawn from different continents to the world, these organization are referred to as international organization.
3. Mention international organizations?
   Ans:- International organization includes: UNO, COMMON WEATH and NAM.
4. When UNO was formed? And why?
   Ans:- Uno was formed June 1945. To maintain international peace and security.
5. List five organs of united nation organization?
   Ans:- five organs of united nation organization are the blow:-

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

A. The general assembly.
B. the Security Council.
C. The secretariat.
D. The trusteeship.
E. The international court of justice.

6. What is function of Security Council of the UNO?
   Ans:- Function of Security Council are:-
   ⇒ Maintain of international peace and security.
   ⇒ It regulate the production and the use of dangerous arms such as nuclear bombs and chemical weapons.
7. List five permanent members of Security Council UNO?
   An. The five permanent members of Security Council are: the U.S.A, Russian, Britain, France and china.
8. List UNO agencies at least seven?
   An. UNO agencies are: ILO, FAO, UNESCO,WHO,IMF,UNICEF, and UNHCR.
9. List the countries were contributed finance of UNO?
   An. The countries were contributed finance of UNO are: USA, RUSSIA, JAPAN,GERMANY,FRANCE,BRITAIN,and CANADA.
10. When common wealth was established?
    An. The common wealth was established in 1926.
11. When Ghana joined independence?
    An. In 1957 Ghana achieved her independence.
12. When most African countries joined the association of commonwealth?
    An. The most African countries joined the association 1960 and 1970.
13. List the commonwealth feature of the member at least four?
    - An. All member of the commonwealth accept British Queen as their head.
    - They had the some education with similar structure.
    - They share a common heritage of public institution acquired from Britain.
    - The people of the commonwealth also enjoy universal adult suffrage.
14. List commonwealth agencies?
    Ans:- . The common wealth agencies are: the commonwealth fund for technical co-operation. the common wealth agriculture bureau, the common wealth parliamentary association and the commonwealth regional health works.
15. When common wealth secretariat was established?
    An. The common wealth secretariat was established in 1965 by request Ghana.
16. When north Atlantic treaty organization(NATO) was formed?
    An. The north Atlantic treaty organization was formed in 1949.
17. When The Soviet Union contributed to the overthrow of greek post war?
    An. In 1946 the USSR contributed to the overthrow of greek post war government.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

18. When USA put formed the European recovery program (ERP) which later become known as the marshall plan?
    An. In 1947 USSR put formed to the European recovery programe (ERP) which later become known as the marshall plan.
19. Who was the strong man of cuba when cold war was felt central American?
    An. Fijel Castro was the strong man of Cuba when cold war was felt In central America.
20. When the angola manifested cold war it self?
    An. The cold war in Angola manifested itself during the fighting for independence.
21. When the cold war began and end?
    An. The cold war began 1945 and end 1991.
22. What are the objective of NAM? At least four?
    - An. Not to participate in multilateral military alliances.
    - To safe guard the sovereignty of member state and support liberating.
    - To discourage neo-colonialism by promoting economic indepence of the member countries.
    - To fight all form of discrimination.

Underline the correct answer

1. The united nations conference was held in:
   a) London b) Rome c) **sanFrancisco** d) Washington DC
2. the headquarters of united nation is:
   a) Berlin b) Paris c) Geneva d) **NewYork**
3. The headquarters of international court of justice is:
   a) Geneva b) **Hague** c) London d) Paris
4. The secretary general of the UNO is elected by assembly for:
   a) **Five years** b) six years c) seven year d) eight years
5. The first secretarial of the UNO is:
   a) Boutros b) Dr. Kofi Anan c) **Trygveliedag** d) Ban ki moon
6. The secretarial general of UNO now is:
   a) Dr. Kofi Anan b) Boutros **c) Ban ki moon** d) Trygve lie dag
7. The headquarter of ILO is:
   a) **Geneva** b) London c) Paris d) Berlin
8. The headquarter of FAO is:
   a) Paris b) Hague c) Berlin **d) Rome**
9. The UNESCO is formed:
   a) 1944 b) 1945 c)**1946** d) 1947
10. The headquarter of UNESCO is:

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

a) Rome b) Berlin c) London d) **non of them**

11. The world Bank was created it:
a) 1941 b) 1943 c)**1945** d) Non of them

12.The headquarter of the world Bank is:
a) New York b) **Washington DC** c) London d) non of them

13. The Ghana becomes independent is:
a) 1950 b) 1955 c) **1957** d) 1956

14. Most of the African countries joined in commonwealth is:
a) 1960s to1980s b)**1960s to 1970s** c) 1960s to 1990s d) non of them

15. When south Africa withdrawal the member of common wealth it:
a) 1960 b) 1962 c) **1961** d)1964

16. The head of common wealth is:
a) Lord Balfour b) Stalin c) Churchill Roosevelt d) **Queen Elizabeth**

17. The Warsaw pact formation it:
a) 1950 b) 1954 c) 1956 d) **1955**

18. The Fidel Castro took over power in Cuba:
a) 1960 b) 1958 c)**1959** d) 1956

19. The weakening USSR a power to reckon is:
a) 1990 b) **1991** c) 1993 d) 1994

20. The non-aligned movement was formed is:
a) 1946 b) 1945 c) 1948 d)**none of them**

21. The Hungarian revolutions was take it:
a) 1955 b)**1957** c) 1958 d) Non of them

22. The NATO was formed in:
a) 1945 b) 1948 c)1947 d) **1949**

23. The headquarter of common wealth secretary General is:
a) Lisbon b) Geneva c) **London** d) Paris

24.The heads of common wealth conference held in Singapore at:
a) 1970 b) 1974 c) 1976 d) **1971**

25.The India was independence in:
a) **1947** b)1943 c) 1945 d) Non of them

26.The headquarter of UNEP is:
a) Mogadishu b) **Nairobi** c) Kampala d) Non of them

27.The WHO was set up in:
a) **1948** b) 1944 c) 1947 d) 1948

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

28.The headquarter of WHO is:

a) London b) Berlin c) Paris d) **Geneva**

29. The Warsaw pact was formed:-

a) 1991 b) 1947 c) **1955** d) 1918

30. The Warsaw pact was cancelled?:-

a) **1991** b) 1947 c) 1955 d) 1918

Chapter four:-

Co-operation in Africa

Q1 Define co-operation in Africa?

Ans :- co-operation in Africa refers to the way African countries to each other.

Q2 Define the term pan African?

Ans: pan Africans is defined as in the belief in the uniqueness and spiritual unity of black people.

Q3 What were the aims of pan Africanism?

Ans: the aims of Pan African are :-

- Strive towards the improvement of the living conditions of black people all over the ward.
- Fight against colonialism which further enhanced the degradation of the black people.
- Fight European racism and thus counter.

Q4 Mention three pan African leaders?

(i) Before 1945 (ii) after 1945

Ans: Three Pan African leaders before 1945 are:-

J.E.K agrey from Gold coast* (Ghana), wil mot Blyden from Liberia and Dr.W.E.B Dubois and three leaders after 1945 are Jomo Kenyatta, Kwame Nkrumah and peter Abrahams.

Q5 Explain why Pan Africanism was in active on the African continent before 1945?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: there were few African representative and few students who exits in the abroad.

- The colonial authorities did not allow African to organize movements that were opposed to colonial rule.
- Divide and rule policy of European powers this policy hindered the unity of African.
- Lack of contact and communication b/w Africans and colonies.
- Lack of suitable places to held conference on African soil until when Ghana gained independence and provided one.

Q6 Discuss the Performance of Pan Africanism?

An: the performance of pan Africanism are:-

- It natured the spirit of solidarity among black people.
- It encourage co-operation among African leaders and states to wards.
- The movement laid the foundation for the interest in research on African Culture, Music, History, Religion, Medicine and Arts.

Q7 State the aims of the organization of African Unity?

Ans: the aims of OAU are:-

- Promote the unity and solidarity of the African states.
- Promote international Co-operation.

Q8 Analyze the Performance of the OAU?

Ans: The history of the OAU witnessed a number of achievement and failures.

- ♦ The greatest achievement of OAU was in the area of liberation of African forms of colonialism.
- ♦ The organization made many efforts to liberate some countries from colonial oppression.
- ♦ The OAU stooped through the security council of UNO the selling of member states arms and military hard ware to south Africa.

Q9 Discuss the Challenges that faced the OAU?

Ans: the Challenges faced by the OAU are:-

- Membership to other regional or international bodies.
- Financial problem.
- External interference.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- Balkanization of Africa.
- difference forms of government and ideologies b/w the countries

Q10 Identify the aims of the African Union?

Ans: The aims of African Union are:-

- To uphold the sovereign equality and indecency of its 54 Members States.
- To promote and defend issues of interest the continent and its peoples.
- To encourage the international Co-operation.
- To promote peace, security and solidarity on African continent.

Q11 What are the Challenges facing the AU?

Ans: The Challenges facing of AU are:-

- Resolving the recurrent common conflict among several African Nations.
- Tackling the issue of regional powers.
- There is an urgent need for the remaining autocratic leaders to allow for democratic representation.

Q12 Describe the structure of ECOWAS?

Ans: the structure of ECOWAS were:-

- Authority of heads of state and government
- The tribunal
- The executive secretariat

Q13 give the achievement of ECOWAS

Ans: the achievement of ECOWAS are:-

- Political it has enabled the heads of state to meet regularly for consultation on pertinent issues concentering the region
- Members have benefited economical from the co-operation
- Progress has been made in fields of transport, communication, agriculture and industries in the region.
- The ECOWAS set up development funds.

Q14 state reasons for the establishment of east African community in 1967

Ans: the reasons establishment of east African are:-

- to promote trade among the three east African countries

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- to provide common services in areas such as railways harboursetc
- to facilitate free movement of people.

Q15 Explain the factors that led to collapse of the EAC in 1977

Ans: the factors collapse of EAC in 1977 are:-

- Ideological different, soon after indecency, Tanzania began to the lean towards socialism.
- Uneven economic development.

Q16 outline the steps taking to the receive the east African community b/w in 1993 and 2001

Ans: the 30 November in 1993 the three leaders signed and agreement in a rush, Tanzania, reviving the east African community. They emphasized needed for free movement of people. During a second summit of the three heads of state in Arusha on 29th April 1997 were decided that the process of treaty making began that would involve further negotiations among member states including public. While on 15 January-2001 the summit of the new east African community was held in Arush.

Q17 List down five members states of COMESA?

Ans:- five members states of COMESA are:-

ANGOLA,BRUNDI,COMERON,UGANDA AND SUDAN.

Q18 in which ways do the COMESA member benefit from organization?

Ans: the ways COMESA member benefit are:-

Members states have benifitted joint services rendred by multinational institutions i.e multi-national fertilizers plant established in Uganda , leather production institute based in Ethoipia, metalurji-technology centre has been set-up in Harare and preferential Trade Area (PTA) devolpment bank based in Nairobi .

Q19 What challenges has COMESA faced since its inception ?

Ans: the challenges of faced COMESA are:-

- Poor infrastructure
- Membership of other regional groups
- Lack of common currency
- Debt burden

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- External dependency.

Q20 state COMESA countries

Ans: countries of COMESA are:-

Angola	**Switzerland**
Burundi	**Uganda**
Comoros	**Zambia**
D.R. Congo	**Zimbabwe**
Eritrea	**Sudan**

Q21 ECWAS countries are:-

Binia	**Gana**
Liberia	**Sinigal**
Burikinafaso	**Gunea**
Mali	**Seraleon**
Capevarde	**Gambia**

Q22 what challenges faced by pan- African movement?

Ans:-challenges faced by pan- African movement are listed below:-

- The movement lacked adequate funds to run it's operations.
- It did not have abase in Africa since most African countries are still colonial rule.

Q23 state the structure of AOU.

Ans:- the structure of AOU are the flowing:-

- ♦ The assembly of heads of state and Governments.
- ♦ The council of ministers.
- ♦ The general secretariat.
- ♦ The commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration.

Q24 list the performance of council ministers of AOU.

Ans:- The performance council ministers of AOU are:-

- ➢ It prepared the following agenda for the meeting of heads of state and Governments

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- It prepares the AOU budgets for approval by the heads of state and the governments.
- It implements the decision, which were passed by the heads of state and governments.

Q25 state the specialized agencies of AOU.

Ans: the specialized agencies of AOU are:-

- African civil aviation of commission.
- Pan-African news agency.
- Pan-African telecommunication union.
- Scientific technological and research commission.
- Supreme council for sports in Africa.

Q26 list the specialized commission of AOU?

Ans:- The specialized commission were:-

- Economic and social commission.
- Commission on science and cultural.
- The defence commission.
- Conference of african trade ministers.
- Liberation committee.

Q27 state the failure of AOU?

Ans:- Failure of AOU are:-

- The organization failed to effectively dealt with the congo crisis of 1964 which almost dealt with a fatal blow.
- The AOU could not speak with one vote.
- The organization failed to achieve total unity and peace in Africa.
- The organization watched helplessly as hundreds of thousand of **Tutis** and **Hutu** were butchered in RWANDA genocide to moderate.

Q28 state the structure of Afircan Union (AU).

Ans:-The structure of African Union (AU) are;-

- ✓ The Assembly
- ✓ The Excutive Council
- ✓ The Court Of Justice
- ✓ Pan-African Parliament
- ✓ Specialized Technical Committee
- ✓ The Commission Of Secretariat
- ✓ The Permanent Representative Committee

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- ✓ The economic, social and cultural council.
- ✓ Financial institutions
- ✓ The peace and Security Council.

Q29 state the performs of Assembly of African Union (AU).

Ans:- Assembly performs the following functions:-

- Decide on commission policies for the union.
- Adopts the budget.
- Directs the process of conflict resolution.
- Appoints judges for the court of justice.

Circle The Correct Answer

1. The first pan-African congress was held in London in

(a) 1919 **(b)** 1900 (c) 1910 (d) all.

2. The second pan- african congress was under leadership:-

(a) marshal**(b)**Dr.W.E.B.Du.Bois (c) Adan cadde (d) all of them.

3. The Organization African union (OAU) formed in :-

(a) jun 1989 **(b)** may 1963 (c) March 1963 (d) none

4. the two state were not present OAU but which latter signed were:-

(a) Mali and togo**(b)**Morroco and Togo (c) Niger and Tunisia (d) none.

5. The OAU charter was made in

(a) 1919 **(b)** 1963 (c) 1987 (d) none.

Chapter:-

Women Rights In Slam View

1. List down the women's rights.

An. Women's rights are:-

a. Political and Public life.
b. Equal rights in education.
c. Employment:-
d. Health care.
e. Economic and social benefits.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

f. Rural women.

g. Justice.

2. Women are the backbone of every community, if that true how?

An: - that is true, because of women are the factors that produce, Prophets, Heroes, scholars, politicians intellectuals and so on.

3. Name some organizations that defend in women's rights in Somalia.

An:- Mama Asha Foundation and Iido foundation.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Chapter Six:-

Carrying For The Earth

1. List the main factors causes the pollution of (Air, Water and Soil).

An: - causes of pollutions are:--

(a) Air pollution occurs when Air contains gasses, fumes, dusts or Oder in dangerous amounts.

(b) and (c) Water and Soil pollutions occurs when rubbish and the residue of the industries, such as chemical of acids or other dangerous amounts through in Water or in the Soil.

Chapter seven

Optimism

Tell two advantages of Optimism

An: - *optimism removes anger, sadness and pessimism.

*optimism creates a strong feeling of enjoyment and promotes good relationship and confidence in Allah and works for the enjoyment of his community.

2. What is the difference between optimism and pessimism?

An- the difference b/w optimism and pessimism are as follow:-

Optimism	pessimism
Looks at the positive side.	Looks at negative side.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Leads to power.	Leads to weakness.
Leads to honest.	Leads to dishonest
Leads to purpose.	Leads to purposeless
Leads to hard work.	Leads to careless.
Leads to hope.	Leads to hopeless.

Chapter eight

Contented living

1. Explain the double-face of life?

An:- Double-faced of life:<>

- ❖ You may face happiness, sadness, problems, good opportunity and etc.
- ❖ You may psychological problems, social problems and ecomical problems.

2. Education experts confined the contented living to many points, list the points?

An: - Education experts confined the contented living to the following points:-

1. Trust in Allah.
2. Joyfulness.
3. Contentment.
4. Simplicity
5. Enjoying being in a live.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Subject: Geography

- UNIT 1:- SOMALI GEOGRAPHY

Q1: Discuss how important strategically the location of Somalia's geographically?

Ans: Africa's most eastern country, Somalia has a land area of **637, 657KM^2.**

Somalia occupies the tip of a region commonly referred to as the horn of Africa (because of its resemblance on the map to a rhinoceros's horn) that also includes Ethiopia, Eritrea and Djibouti.

Somali's terrain consists mainly of plateaus, plains and highlands. in the north the rugged east-west ranges of the Karkaar mountains lie at varying distance from the gulf of Aden coast.

The weather is hot throughout the year except at the higher elevations in the north.

Rainfall is sparse and the most of Somalia has a semi-arid to arid environment.

The local geology suggest the presence of valuable mineral deposits.

Somalia's long coastline more than **3,330kilometers**, the longest coastline of Africa and the Middle East has been of importance chiefly in permitting trade with a middle east and the rest of the horn of Africa.

Q2: Write report about Somali climate with comparing between Mogadishu and Hargeisa city?

Ans: Due to Somali's proximity to the equator, there is not much seasonal variation it's climate.

However, there are some very unpredictable rainfalls that occur sometimes.

Hot conditions prevail year round long with periodic monsoon winds and irregular rainfall.

Mean daily maximum temperature ranges from 30° to 40° C(86° to 104° F) except at higher elevations along the eastern seaboard where the effects of cold off-shore currents can be felt.

In Mogadishu, for example, average afternoon high ranges from 28° C(82° F) to 32° C(90° F) in April.

Barbara on the north-western coast has an afternoon high that averages more than 38°C (100° F) from June through September.

Mean daily minimums usually vary from about 15° to 30° C (59° to 86° F), the greatest range in climate occurs in northern Somalia, where temperatures sometimes surpass 45° C (113° F) in July.

Conditions in Somalia range from arid in the north-eastern and central regions to semi-arid in the north-west and south. In the north-east annual rainfall is less than 4 inches (100mm).

In the central plateau it is about 8 to 12 inches(200-300mm).The north-western and South-Western parts of the nation, receives considerably more than rain, with an average of 20-24 inches(510-610mm) falling per year, the hinterland is typically dry and hot.

Q3: Explain in summary the topography of Somalia?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: Physiographically, Somalia is a land of limited contrast. in the north, a maritime semi desert plain parallels the Gulf of Aden coast, varying in width from roughly twelve kilometers in the west to as little as two kilometers in the east.
Scrub-covered generally on this plain known as Guban (scrub-land).
Inland from the Gulf coast, the plain rises to the precipitous northward-facing cliffs of the dissected highlands. These from the rugged Karkaar mountains ranges that extend from the northwestern border with Ethiopia eastward to the tip of the Horn of Africa, where they end in sharer cliffs at Asseyr. The general elevation along the crest of these mountain averages between 1,800 meters above the sea level.
South of the port town Barbara and eastward from that area it continues at 1,800 to 2,100 meters almost to Asseyr. The country's highest point Shimbibirisr Berris which rises to 2,407 meters, is located near the town of Erigavo.

Q4: Discuss the Significances of Shabelle and Juba river in Somali economy& development?

Ans: South-western Somalia is dominated by the country's only two permanent rivers, the Juba and Shabelle. With their sources in the **Ethiopian highlands,** these rivers flow in generally southerly direction, cutting wide valleys in the Somali plateau as it descends toward the sea, the plateau's elevation falls off rapidly in this area.
The Juba river enters the Indian at **Gob-weyn,30 km north of Kismayo.** It begins with a **torrential stage** and ends in a **valley sea.** It stretches a land of about **800 km.** although the Shabelle river begins with a **torrential stage** and ends in a **plain stage.**
In lower Shabelle region, Shabelle returns south-west near **Balcad(**about **30 km** north of Mogadishu) and parallels the coast for more than 85 km.
During the flood seasons, the Shabelle river may fill it's bed to a point near **Jilib** and occasionally may even break through to the Juba river farther south. Favorable rainfall and soil conditions make the entire riverine region a fertile agricultural area and the centre of the country's largest sedentary population.
The region encompassing Shabelle and Juba rivers is relatively well and watered and constitutes the country's most arable zones. The lowland between the rivers support rich pasturage.

Q6: Compare Somali economy specially Agriculture, Animal and Mineral sea resources according to opportunity and challenges?

Ans: Agriculture is the most important economic sector. It accounts for about 65% of the GDP and employs 65% of the workforce.
Livestock contributes about 40% to GDP and more than 50% of export earnings.
Somalia is also a major world supplier of frankincense and myrrh. Additionally, **fishing** fleets from Europe and Asia have reached commercial fishing agreements in the northern punt-land region.

Q7: Write report about some private sector which emerged after overthrowing national government in 1991 according to opportunity and challenges.

Ans: Airline industry

Somalia today has a thriving private airline industry. Prior to the civil war, Somalia had only one national airline. Due to the entrepreneurial spirit of the Somali people and a lack

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

of strict regulatory frameworks, by 1997, up to 14 private airlines firms operating 62 aircraft were offering commercial flights to international location with competitively priced flight tickets, these companies have helped buttress Somalia's bustling trade networks.

Prominent Somali owned private airlines include Air Somalia, Jubba Airways, African Airways and Daallo Airlines, which serve several domestic locations including Bosaso and Hargeisa, as well as international destinations such as Dubai and Jeddah.

Telecommunications and Media

Prominent Somali telecommunication companies include Golis telecom Group, Hormuud telecom, Somafone, Nationlink, Netco, Telecom and Somali telecom Group.

Hormuud telecom alone grosses about $40 million a year.

As of 2005, there were also 20 privately owned Somali newspapers, 12 radio and television stations, and numerous internet sites offering information to the public.

• UNIT 2: AGRICULTURE

Q1:- What are the factors that influence the growth of crops?

Ans: The factors that influence the growth of crops are:-

- ✓ Climate factor
- ✓ Soil factor
- ✓ Altitude factor
- ✓ Latitude factor

Q2: Write down the growth conditions of date palms and coffee?

Ans: date palms grow well in barren sandy soil with hot and dry tropical climate with low temperature, where as **coffee** grow in deep fertile red volcanic soil, low temperature and high altitude.

Q3: Name the **four** types of Cultivation?

Ans: The four types of cultivation are:-

- ❖ Shifting farming
- ❖ Mixed farming
- ❖ Small scale farming
- ❖ Commercial farming

Q4: Why shifting method of farming ceases to continue?

Ans: Because the population rapidly grows.

Q5: Write down the few types that the farmers grow in shifting method of farming?

Ans: These include:- root crops such as cassava and yams and fruits such as pumpkins.

Q6: Where the shifting method of farming is well suited?

Ans: Shifting method of farming is well suited both to the physical conditions of tropical Africa and also to the farmer's equipment.

Q7: The burning of vegetation on the plots saves what and improves what?

Ans: The burning of vegetation on the plots saves time and labour and improves the nutrient elements(plant food) in the soil.

Q8: Where the chemical elements of vegetation remains when the vegetations is burnt and in a form of what?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans: remains in the ash, mainly in the form of phosphates and carbonates when the ash is mixed with soil.

Q9: Why the harvest is good in the first season in shifting method?

Ans: The soil becomes more fertile the harvest is good in the first season after vegetations has been burned but becomes poor in the following season.

Q10: Where the shifting method of farming could prosper?

Ans: shifting method of farming could prosper where the density is less than 10 person per km^2

Q11: Define mixed farming?

Ans: Mixed farming is a farm where farmers grows crops and at the same time keeps livestock such as cattle, bees and poultry.

Q12: Where mixed farming is efficient?

Ans: Mixed farming is efficient in temperate regions.

Q13: Write down **three** advantages of mixed farming?

Ans: Three advantages of mixed farming are:-

- He can use the manure from his animals as fertilizer.
- The farmer can sell animal products such as meat, milk, eggs, honey and milk production and so increase his income.
- The farmer does not depend entirely either on a good harvest or on the health of his animals.

Q14: In small scale farming, farmers ability to farm properly is lessened by what?

Ans: Farmer's ability to farm properly is lessened by:-

- lack of **4M** relied support (**Money, Material, Management** and **Motivation**)
- lack of horticultural of agro-forest knowledge
- crop diseases caused by farm pests as weevils and stock pores
- human sickness
- Lack of farming implements.

Q15: Define Commercial Estate of farming? and relies mainly what?

Ans: Commercial Estate Farming is a the growing of mass estate cash crops farming for commercial purpose.

Commercial farming relies mainly on:-

- commercial factories
- capital
- representation of wealthy companies with a large hectors of plantation
- Complete factory to process.

Q16: What are the **four** main divisions of Agriculture?

Ans: The four main divisions of Agriculture are:-

- Crop Science
- Soil Science
- Animal Science
- Agricultural economics

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

• UNIT 3:- FISHING

Q1:- Define

1. Fishing
2. Fishery

Ans:- 1) Fishing is the act of catching fish and other aquatic animals.

2) Fishery refers to an area or place where fish are reared or caught in numbers.

Q2:- Write the conditions necessary for fishing?

Ans:- The conditions necessary for fishing are:-

- ❖ Presence of plankton
- ❖ Nature of the coastline
- ❖ Ready market
- ❖ Accessibility
- ❖ Level of Technology

Q3:- Name the three basic types of fish communities?

Ans:- The three basic types of fish communities are:-

- ✓ Pelagic fish
- ✓ Demersal fish
- ✓ Anadromous fish

Q4:- Explain: 1) Pelagic fish 2) Demersal fish 3) Anadromous fish

Ans: 1) Pelagic fish are those communities that live near the surface or at shallow depths of seas. They live and move in shoals. Examples of pelagic fish are herring, mackerel and tuna.

2) Demersal fish are those communities that live at or close to the bottom of seas.
For example cod and cat (mud) fish.

3) Anadromous fish are migratory, either moving up or down a river course. For example, the salmon and the pilchard.

Q5: State the fishing methods that are mainly used for :-

1) Subsistence fishing
2) Commercial fishing

Ans: The fishing methods that are mainly used for subsistence fishing are:-

- ❖ Basket method
- ❖ Spear and arrow method
- ❖ Hook and line
- ❖ Gill net

The fishing methods that are mainly used for commercial fishing are:-

- ➢ Drifting method
- ➢ Seining method
- ➢ Trawling method
- ➢ Lining method

Q6: State the significance of fishing?

Ans: The significance of fishing include:-

- ✓ Source of food
- ✓ Creation of employment opportunities

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- ✓ Source of foreign exchange
- ✓ Diversification of economy

Q7: State the problems facing fishing?

Ans: The problems facing fishing include:-

- ➢ Overfishing
- ➢ inadequate capital
- ➢ inadequate market
- ➢ lack of preservation facilities

Q8: State distribution of major fishing grounds in the world?

Ans: The distribution of major fishing grounds in the world are:-

- North West Atlantic Fishing Grounds
- North East Atlantic Fishing Grounds(North West Europe)
- Southern Atlantic Ocean Fishing Grounds

Q9: Name the main fishing areas in Somalia?

Ans: The main fishing areas in Somalia are:-

- ❖ Mogadishu
- ❖ Kismayo
- ❖ Barawe
- ❖ Marca
- ❖ Bosaso
- ❖ Berbera

Q10: Discuss how Somali people use the fish?

Ans: In Somalia, fish is available in two major forms., Canned fish which is mostly consumed in the inland areas such as Bay and Bakool regions, and fresh fish, which is consumed mostly in the coastal areas such as Mogadishu, Bosaso, Berbera and along the riverine areas like Hiran and Juba regions. Nowadays people in Somalia are becoming more popular with the use of fish. in the early days, the Somali people shy to eat fish, and even if they see a person eating fish they called him incomplete person or foolish guy. So definitely things are changing faster, people are now using fish; fish is available everywhere now. Fish is a good source of protein, vitamins and minerals in the diet.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

• UNIT 4:- ENERGY

Q1:- What do you understand by the terms renewable and non-renewable source of energy? Give examples for each of the above sources of energy?

Ans:- Renewable source of energy is a source of energy which has the natural ability to reappear after being use through quick recycling. While

Non-renewable source of energy is a source of energy which lack the natural capacity of recycling themselves after exhaustion.

Examples of renewable source of energy are:-

- ❖ Solar Energy
- ❖ Wind Energy
- ❖ Water Energy
- ❖ Animal traction

Examples of non-renewable source of energy are:-

- ❖ Petroleum
- ❖ Coal
- ❖ Peat
- ❖ Natural gas
- ❖ Nuclear Energy

Q2:- Define the term Energy in Geography?

Ans:- in Geography, Energy is the power needed to run a machine or fuel to assist man in production.

Q3:- Discuss the importance of energy in the production processes with special regard to industries?

Ans:- The use of energy is central to the processes of production. The supply of energy at the light place and time is essential for people to achieve a certain level of production. Energy production is a vital part of any economic and social development as it determines the capacity to produce.

Q4:- Define the following terms:-

a) Wave Energy
b) Hydro power
c) Geothermal Energy
d) Biomass

Ans:-

a) Wave Energy is the power resulting from strong waves set in motion by wind energy.
b) Hydro power is the energy derived from flowing water.
c) Geothermal energy is the power generated by the flow of heat from the earth's core to the surface.
d) Biomass means biologically produced material, for example trees and animals.

Q5:- State the Meaning of the following terms:-

i. Petroleum
ii. Coal

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

iii. Peat
iv. Nuclear Energy

Ans:-

i. **Petroleum is** a kind of non-renewable source of energy which consists of gaseous and liquid hydrocarbons from animal and vegetation matter laid in sedimentary rocks.
ii. **Coal** is a kind of non-renewable source of energy which is made up of vegetable matter laid down in swampy areas and buried under materials.
iii. **Peat** is a young coal consisting of partially decomposed organic matter and inorganic minerals that have accumulated in water-saturated environments.
iv. **Nuclear Energy** is a type of energy which is derived from the alteration of atomic structures. This involves the release of heat that produces steam which is used to generate electricity.

Q6:- What is Energy Crisis? and State the root causes of the Energy Crisis?

Ans:- Energy Crisis is defined as a question of price and supply uncertainties and the rapid depletion of fossil fuels. The root causes of the energy crisis are the control of limited international resources by few countries and the inequitable pattern of resources distribution.

Q7:- State the Causes of Energy Crisis?

Ans:- The Causes of Energy Crisis are:-

- ❖ Overconsumption
- ❖ Overpopulation
- ❖ Poor infrastructure
- ❖ Unexplored Renewable Energy Options
- ❖ Wastage of Energy

Q8:- State Some Possible Solutions of the Energy Crisis?

Ans:- Some Possible Solutions of the Energy Crisis are:-

- ➢ Move towards Renewable Resources
- ➢ Buy Energy Efficient Products
- ➢ Lighting Controls
- ➢ Perform Energy Audit

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

• UNIT 5:- INDUSTRY

Q1:- Differentiate between industry and industrialization?

Ans:- An industry is an enterprise which enables man to produce goods and services for consumption and to earn an income.

While **industrialization** is the process and pace at which a country or community sets to establish industries.

Q2:- Give five reasons why countries strive to be industrialized?

Ans:- Five reasons why countries strive to be industrialized are:-

- ❖ Diversification
- ❖ Self sufficiency
- ❖ Employment Opportunities
- ❖ Use of resources
- ❖ Living standards

Q3:- State five factors that determine industrial development?

Ans:- Five factors that determine industrial development are:-

- ❖ Capital
- ❖ Skilled Manpower
- ❖ Raw materials
- ❖ Market
- ❖ Transport and communication

Q4:- Other than raw materials and market, explain five other factors that may influence industrial location?

Ans:- a) ***Availability of skilled manpower:-*** industries require trained and skilled manpower.

A country with skilled manpower has faster industrial growth than that without.

b) ***Availability of Capital:-*** Comprises both the equipment for industrial production and money that is used for in industrial investment. Both are necessary for industrial development to succeed. Countries with plenty of capital are therefore able to industrialize with greater ease than those with little capital.

c) ***Availability of Transport:-*** a good transport system is needed to bring raw materials to the factory and to distribute the finished products to the consumers.

d) ***Personal decisions*:-** industrialists may decide to overlook the economic factors and establish an industry at a place of their choice. Some people choose set up firms in areas of adequate security to allow secure operations.

e) ***Water Supply*:-** Factories use considerable amounts of water. Some require plenty of water in their operations and are therefore best located close to a place with enough water like a river or lake.

Q5:- Explain three ways in which industries may be classified?

Ans:- classification of industries takes various forms such as international, regional or local levels. international classification of industries is based on three categories which depend on:-

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

1) Nature of the Industry:- the three types of classification in this category include:-

- ❖ Primary industry
- ❖ Secondary industry
- ❖ Tertiary industry

2) Weight or Size of the industry:- this second category classifies industries simply into:-

- ❖ Heavy industry
- ❖ Light industry

3) State of the industry:- this category include:-

- ❖ Extractive industry
- ❖ Manufacturing industry
- ❖ Servicing industry

Q6:- Describe four forms of manufacturing industries?

Ans:- Four forms of manufacturing industries are:-

- ❖ Meat industries
- ❖ Cooking oil and soap manufacturing industries.
- ❖ Textile industry
- ❖ Refining crude oil.

Q7:- Explain six economic importance of industrialization?

Ans:- the positive effects of industrialization are:-

- ❖ **Employment Opportunities:-** the establishment of industries create job opportunities for many people.
- ❖ **Source of Income:-** industries offer wages and salaries to workers.
- ❖ **Improved Infrastructure:-** industries are generally located in areas with adequate means of transport, power and water supplies.
- ❖ **Source of Foreign Exchange:-** industrial products are exported to earn foreign exchange which is needed for international trade.
- ❖ **international relations:-** Exports to other countries create a trading co-operation which in turn helps to foster good relationships among countries of the world,
- ❖ **Utilization of Natural Resources:-** industries based on locally available material, encourage the utilization of resources which would otherwise be idle.

Q8:- Explain four negative effects of industrialization?

Ans:- Four negative effects of industrialization are:-

- ❖ **Pollution:-** industrialization can lead to the pollution of the environment.
- ❖ **Neglecting Agriculture:-** in some countries where either heavy manufacturing or extractive(like petroleum)industry is dominant, there is a tendency to neglect agriculture.
- ❖ **Creation of Unemployment:-** industrialization leads to new innovations. Some of these technological innovations lead to the replacement of manpower. For example, Computers have replaced thousands of potential employees.
- ❖ **Displacement of people:-** the major effect of industrial set ups is the displacement of people.

Q9:- State five factors that have made Japan a major car producer in the world?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:- Five factors that have made **Japan** a major car producer in the world are:-

- ✓ Availability of power.
- ✓ Availability of manpower.
- ✓ Availability of Capital.
- ✓ Advanced technology.
- ✓ Availability of Market.

• UNIT 6: Transport and Communication

Q1:- Define Transport and Communication?

Ans:- Transport is the act of moving, carrying and conveying items and people from one place to another. Communication on the other hand refers to the process of transferring information between individuals, groups and places.

Q2:- List the types of Transport and Communication?

Ans:- The common modes of Transport are:-

- ❖ Land Transport
- ❖ Water Transport
- ❖ Air Transport

The types of Communication are:-

- ❖ Verbal Communication
- ❖ Written Communication
- ❖ Audio-visual Communication

Q3:- State factors affecting Transport and Communication facilities?

Ans:- Factors affecting Transport and Communication facilities are:-

- ➢ Demand and Supply
- ➢ Alternative sources
- ➢ Infrastructure
- ➢ Politics

Q4:- State six major world sea routes?

Ans:- There are six major world sea routes., namely:

- ❖ The North Atlantic Sea Route
- ❖ The Mediterranean-Asiatic Sea Route
- ❖ The European-Eastern South America Sea Route
- ❖ The Panama Canal Sea route
- ❖ The cape of Good Hope Sea Route
- ❖ The North Pacific Sea Route

Q5:- When Suez Canal and Panama Canal was opened?

Ans:- Suez Canal was opened in 1869 while Panama Canal was opened in 1914.

Q6:- State the advantages and disadvantages of Water Transport?

Ans:- Advantages of Water Transport are:-

- ❖ Resistance
- ❖ Infrastructure
- ❖ Economical

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Disadvantages of Water Transport are:-

- ❖ Interruptions
- ❖ Obstacles
- ❖ Limited Networks

Q7:- State advantages and disadvantages of Railway Transport?

Ans:-

Advantages of Railway Transport are:-

1) Low cost of Transport
2) Fast Transportation
3) Economy of Space
4) Minimal pollution

Disadvantages of Railway Transport are:-

1) Railways are not easily flexible
2) Trains are very sensitive to gradient.

Q8:- State advantages and disadvantages of Road Transport?

Advantages of Road Transport are:-

a) Short distance
b) Flexibility
c) Shared Traffic
d) Stepwise Development

Disadvantages of Road Transport are:-

a) Slackened Traffic
b) Pollution
c) Accidents
d) Uneconomical

Q9:- State advantages and disadvantages of Air Transport?

Ans:- Advantages of Air Transport are:-

- ❖ Fast and efficient
- ❖ Comfort
- ❖ Fixed time schedules
- ❖ Limitless scope of operation
- ❖ Safety

Disadvantages of Air Transport are:-

- ❖ Expensive
- ❖ Requires highly trained personnel
- ❖ High-risk accidents
- ❖ Limited carrying capacity
- ❖ Affected by weather changes

Q10:- Define Telecommunication?

Ans:- Telecommunication is the act of transferring information over long distances using letters, telegraphs, telexes, facsimile machine and the Morse code.

Q11:- Why are transport and communication networks established?

Ans:- Transport and communication facilities enable to interact by travelling, moving commodities and spreading information.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Q12:- State the role of Transport and Communications in Development?
Ans:- The role of Transport and Communications in development include:-

- Trade
- Industrialization
- Mobility of labour
- Promotion of international understanding
- Development of settlements
- Employment

Q13:- State the problems facing Transport and Communication?
Ans:- 1) Topographical limitations 2) Thick vegetation 3) Inadequate capital
4) High fuel costs 5) Language barriers 6) Poor technology

• UNIT 7:- Trade

Q1:- What does trade refer?
Ans:- Trade refers to the buying and selling of goods and services.
Q2:- Differentiate between internal and external trade?
Ans:- internal Trade is the trade which involves the buying and selling of goods within the country. While External trade is the trade carried out between a country and the outside world.
Q3:- Explain the types of traders involved in the home trade?
Ans:- The types of traders involved in the home trade are**:-**
a) Wholesalers:- purchase goods in bulk from producers and sell them to retailers.
They require a lot of capital to enable them meet their obligations. They operate from large premises where they stock their bulk purchases. Wholesales are found in the urban areas.

b) Retailers:- are those traders who buy goods from the wholesalers and sell to individual consumers. Retailers are basically small scale traders as they sell goods in small quantities.
Retailers operate differently so they fall in different categories. These include:-

- Shopkeepers
- Hawkers
- Kiosk operators
- Departmental stores
- open-air markets.

Q4:- Discuss factors influencing international trade?
Ans:- Factors influencing international trade are:-

- ***Demand and Supply:-*** for any transaction to be carried out there must be adequate demand for goods and a good source of supply.
- ***Transport and Communication:-*** the Supply of items is facilitated by adequate means of transport and communication.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- ***Capital:***- the most important item of trade is money which is used in the exchange of goods and services. Traders can acquire capital to start business either from their own savings or from loans.
- ***Taxation:***- Trade between two countries is restricted by the imposition of various taxes like tariffs and custom duties.

• UNIT 8:- POPULATION

Q1:- Define Population?
Ans:- Population refers to all inhabitants of a given place, be they plants or animals.
Q2:- State the secondary sources of population data?
Ans:- The secondary sources of population data are:-

- Tally tapes
- Published reports
- Unpublished reports
- Statistical abstracts

Q3:- State the primary sources of population data?
Ans:- The primary sources of population data are:-

- Registration of persons
- Censuses
- Sample surveys

Q4:- Differentiate between Numerical population growth and Natural population growth?
Ans:- Numerical population growth is the actual or absolute increase of the number of people in an area within a given period.
While Natural population growth is the natural increase or decrease in population.
Q5:- Define the following terms:-

a) Migration
b) Internal migration and External migration?

Ans:- **Migration** is the temporary or permanent change of residence of people as they move from one place to another.
Internal Migration is the movement of people within the country. While
External Migration is the movement of people from one country to another.
Q6:- State causes of Migration?
Ans:- Causes of Migration are:-

- Pressure on Land
- Better Employment Opportunities
- Warfare
- Calamities

Q7:-State the types of internal migration?
Ans:- The types of internal migration are:-

- Rural-Urban Migration
- Rural-Rural Migration
- Urban-Rural Migration
- Urban-Urban Migration

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Q8:- State factors influencing population growth?
Ans:- Factors influencing population growth are:-

- ✓ Fertility
- ✓ Mortality
- ✓ Migration
- ✓ Settlement

Q9:- Differentiate between Fertility and Mortality?
Ans:- Fertility is the ability of a women to give birth to live child. While **Mortality** refers to deaths among members of a population.
Q10:- state the effects of Migration?
Ans:- The effects of Migrations may be divided into:-
Effects in Urban areas:- these include:-

- ✓ Unemployment
- ✓ Increase crime
- ✓ Increased immorality
- ✓ Shortage of schools and health facilities
- ✓ Crowded streets
- ✓ Changes in cultural practices

Effects in Rural areas:- these include:-

- Reduced pressure on land
- Shortage of labour
- Reversal of roles
- improved economic conditions
- improved agricultural production

Q11:- Differentiate the following terms:-

a) quinquennial and decennial census
b) push and pull factors
c) fertility and infertility
d) primary and secondary infertility

Ans:-
a) **Quinquennial census** is the five years interval census while
Decennial census is the ten years interval
b) **Push factors** are the problems or prevailing circumstances which force one to leave his area of residence for another. For example an outbreak of war. While
c) **Infertility** is the inability to reproduce to reproduce young ones.
d) **Primary infertility** is the same as involuntary childlessness. this means that a person has not had any child at all. While
Secondary infertility is the involuntary fertility that occurs when after giving birth to one or more children, one is unable to conceive again.
Q12:- Define the following terms:-

a) Human population
b) Demography
c) Census

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

d) Population Growth

Ans:- a) Human population refers to the total number of people found in or inhabiting a given area.

b) ***Demography*** is the study of population

c) ***Census*** is an official account of the population of a country, region or city.

d) ***Population Growth*** refers to the increase (positive growth) or decrease (negative growth) in the number of people.

UNIT 9:- SETTLEMENT

Q1:- What does human settlement mean?

Ans:- Human settlement means the built-up environment. it means the villages, the infrastructure, towns or any place where human activities take place.

Q2:- Differentiate between rural settlement and urban settlement?

Ans:- Rural settlements are the built-up areas in the countryside. while

Urban settlements are the built-up areas in the towns.

Rural settlements are pre-occupied with primary production activities such as cultivation and production of crops, livestock rearing, fishing, mining, lumbering and other extractive activities.

Urban settlements are predominantly occupied with commercial and industrial activities.

Q3:- What is Urbanization?

Ans:- Urbanization means the growth and spread of towns and town life.

Q4:- Define Settlement?

Ans:- Settlement is a place with housing units where a group of people live together.

Q5:- State factors influencing location of settlements and patterns of settlements?

Ans:- Location and settlement patterns are influenced by the following factors:-

1) Geographical factors
   - ✓ Climate
   - ✓ Landforms
   - ✓ Environmental diseases
   - ✓ Soil fertility
   - ✓ Presence of water bodies

2) Economic factors

3) Cultural Practices and Tribal Sentiments

Q6:-Describe Settlement patterns?

Ans:- A settlement pattern is an arrangement or layout of dwellings in a particular place. There are four major types of settlement patterns. these are:-

- ❖ Nucleated Settlement Patterns
- ❖ Dispersed Settlement Patterns
- ❖ Linear Settlement Patterns
- ❖ Radial Settlement Patterns

Nucleated settlement patterns consists of close-knit compacted homesteads built together to form a nucleus or a cluster.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Dispersed settlement patterns are much scattered and widely set and are randomly distributed in the countryside.

Linear settlement patterns are formed when people build homesteads along a river, canal or along a line of transport like a road or railway or along a path of piped water and electricity.

Radial settlement patterns mainly occurs where there are crossroads. It is not very common.

UNIT 10: Environmental Management and Conservation

Q1:- Define Environment?

Ans:- Environment is defined as the whole sum of the surrounding external conditions within which an organism, a community or an object exists.

Q2:- State types of environments?

Ans:- The types of environments are:-

a) Natural Environment
b) Physical Environment
c) Cultural Environment
d) Geographical Environment
e) Non-human Environment

Q3:- Explain the differences between the above types of environments?

Ans:-

- ✓ **Natural Environment** includes all aspects of the environment which are non-cultural. They include things which are availed by nature, for example landscape and air.
- ✓ **Geographical Environment** refers to environmental factors whose relationships are considered in terms of spatial location.
- ✓ **Physical Environment** includes all phenomena apart from man and the things he creates.
- ✓ **Non-human Environment** includes all those things that are not in a social system, whether man-made or not.
- ✓ **Cultural Environment** includes all aspects of human culture that are found within a given environment for his survival. it includes traditional beliefs, taboos, totems, political organisation and social interactions which operate within a given environment.

Q4:- Define Environmental Management?

Ans:- Environmental Management is the planning and implementation of the plan to ensure effective and proper utilization of the available resources in the environment, in order to achieve the set objectives.

Q5:- Define Environmental Conservation?

Ans:- Environmental Conservation is the protection, preservation and proper utilization of resources in the environment, so as to continue benefiting the present generation, while maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of the future generations.

Q6:- State the needs for environmental conservation and management?

Ans:- The needs for environmental conservation and management are:-

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

1) Proper utilization of Resources 2) Sustenance of Human Life 3) Economic Value
4) Aesthetic Value 5) Protection of Endangered Species

Q7:- Define environmental hazards? and state environmental hazards?

Ans:- An environmental hazard is an occurrence in the environment that causes a disturbance in the equilibrium(balance) of an ecosystem.

Some environmental hazards that occur in different parts of the world include:-

1) Tropical cyclones 2) Seismic disturbance 3) Drought and Desertification

Q8:- Define the terms Drought and Desertification?

Ans:- Drought is a condition whereby an area experiences a rainfall deficient season followed by a long period. **Desertification** is a progressive process of land degradation of a once life supporting environment in the arid, semi-arid and dry sub-humid areas, to one which does not provide conducive features for the survival of any ecosystem.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

SUBJECT: ENGLISH

CHAPTER ONE

QUEEN ARAWELO

Vocabulary

1)Cruel means unkind

2) Prosperity means good fortune

3) Rebel means fighting against some body

4) Magic means having secret forces

5) Consulted means got advice

6) Surrendered means gave in

7) Castrated means had their sex organs removed

8) Portion means mixture

9) Sheltered means kept out the rain

10) Disguised means change appearance

11) Reign means rule

12) Loathed means hated

13) Progressively means gradually

14) Turned down means refused

15) Grabs means seizes

16) Powerful means strong

TRUE AND FALSE

1) Queen Arawelo passed cruel laws against the men and women of her country (T)

2) Queen Arawelo was agood fighter (T)

3) The sultans defeated the queen in the battle (T)

4)The queen thought that all men were selfish proud and weak in the war (T)

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

5)All male babies were killed at birth (T)

6)The men were forced to join the army (T)

7)Queen arawelo try to have the boy castrated (T)

8)The boy was not liked or trusted by the queen (T)

9)The queen let the boy take his camel to a well (F)

10)Today the queen is respected men and women (F)

11) The story says the boys camel died (T)

CHAPTER TWO:

EDUCATION IN SOMALIA

VOCABULARY

1)Instruction means teaching

2)Extremely means very

3)Mother language means first language

4)Illiterate means unable to read and right

5)Cut means decreased

6)Enrollment means number joined

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)What gave education in Somalia anew direction?

Ans:The introducing of latin script for Somalia language gave Somali education new direction

2)What change the revolutionary government make,which was extremely important and why it is important?

Ans:The change of the revolutionary government made that Somalia language becomes the language of instructions in all primary and secondary schools,this change was extremely important because for first time youg Somalis could go to school and learn their own tongue

3)What the mass literacy campaign?when did this take place/what it achieve?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:The mass literacy campaign is system which Somali peole were taught how to read and write and it was happen 1974-1975,and it achieve to cut over 40%.

5)What caused the increase of enrolment in 1975-1976?

Ans:the policy of free primary education caused to increase number of enrollment

6)What was the curriculum center established?

Ans;It was established in 1964

7)how many people does it employ?

Ans:It employs about ninety peole

8)What does the center consists of?

Ans:It consists of an administration and several main departments and they are:-

a)the language department

b)the science and math department

c)the printing department

d)the social studies

e)Audio visual department

f)environment department

g)teacher department

9)What does the department do?

Ans:They plan the curriculum and write material for the schools.

PART TWO :WATER IN EVERY WHERE

VOCABULARY

1)Exhausted means tired

2)collapse means fall in

3)Stuck means would not move

4)Pliable means easy to shape

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Pre: Xasan{Yamani},c.nuur{uuryare},buqaari mowliid

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

1)Why gulled exhausted when he got home?

Ans:Becouse he had worked very hard all the day.

2)Who met him?Where?

Ans:His wife Merriam met him at the door.

3)Where the water leaking from?

Ans:The water is leaking from pipe on the roof.

5)Why did not gulled turn off the tap?

Ans:Becouse it was stick and he couldn't turn it off.

6)Did mariam discover anything when she want downstairs?

Ans:Yes,she did discover that the water had dripping into ded room.

7)How the gulled stop the leaking?

Ans:Gulled buy gum and chewed when it was soft he put into the hole of tank water and then the water stop leaking.

8)What will happen if the chewing gum comes out ?

Ans:If the gum comes out the water will be eveeywhere

CHAPTER THREE

LONDON

VOCABULARY

1)Founded means established

2)Situated on means located on

3)linked means joined

4)Occur means happen

5)Attraction means enjoyable things to do

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)What transport services are there in London?

Ans:The transportation in London are buses and system of underground railways.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

2)If you get bus at 8:30 am on weekday, what will happen and why?

Ans:You can get any seat position because of the trains and buses are so crowded.

3)When was London founded? By whom?And whre it situated?

Ans:London was founded in 11 centuery.

4)What can you see at madam tussaud's?

Ans:You can see figures made of wax of famous people in history.

5)Where can you listen to adebate?

Ans:You can go to listen a debate to the houses of parliament.

6)What can you do if you want to know what to visit?

Ans:You will take some pamphlets which tell you what you can visit and how to get there.

7)London has many contrasts,what examples does the writer give?

Ans:The water give examples included old markets,modern shoping ,old historic building and skyscrapers.

8)London has many problems,what example are given?

Ans:Most of London's problems are overcrowding,lack of housing and pollution from traffic

CHAPTER FOUR

THE SUN

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)Why the sun important to us?

Ans:The sun is important for us b/c of it provides heat and light.

2)What would happen if the sun didn't exist?

Ans:If the sun didn't exist the life on the earth could not exist.

3)What does the sun do every 25days.?

Ans:It spins round on it's axis onece every 25days

4)How does the sun produce energy?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:The heat of sun is incredible at about 5,500 at surface and nearly twice as hot center at this temperature ,atoms hydrogen joins to form atoms of helium.

5)How many planets in the solar system?

Ans:There are 9planets in the solar system

6)How many groups can we divide the planets into?what are these groups?

Ans:We can devide into two main groups, they are gaseous planet and rocky planet.

7)How many 4gaseous planets,and they are jupiterz,Saturn,uruns,Neptune

CHAPTER FIVE

THE BANK MANAGER

Vocabulary

1)scents means sweat smells

2)Accustomed means used to

3)Bald means hairless

4)Damp patches means area which have been mended with pieces of clothes

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)Who did ali go to see?

Ans:One day ali went to see mr.kamis.

2)Who was mr.khamis?

Ans:Mr.khamis was abank manager

3)What did he ask mr.khamis ?And why?

Ans:HE asked mr. khamis if he would lend him money b/c his mother was sick and he needed money to take her to the mountains.

4)Did mr.khamis agree?

Ans:mr khamis didn't agree.

5)What did mr. khamis see Ali?

Ans:Mr. Khamis sold Ali lottery ticket.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

6)How much did the ticket cost?

Ans:It cost five dinars.

7)Wehre did Ali go the following Tuesday?

Ans:The following Tuesday ali will go the cinema where the winning ticket was going to be.

8)Did his ticket win?

Ans:Unfortunately he did not win.

9)What did ali do?

Ans:Ali was so upset,he dashed out the cinema with tears in his Ayes.

CHPTER SIX

SOMALIS IN BRITAIN

VOCABULARY

1)Earn means money you get for work

2)Rude means Impolite

3)Pace means Speed

4)Roaring means noisy

5)Astonish means surprise

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)How many problems can encounter when you are in England?

Ans:It can encounter you few problems include:- culture,travel,money,climate,and homesickness.

2)How long does it taketo understand british culture?

Ans:Most people have some problems when they go Britain; the main problem is culture it takes at least 3 months

3)Are the british peole reserved?

Ans:British people are reserved.

4)What does this cause?

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

Ans:It takes agreat deal of time to get to know them and make firm friendship.

PART TWO :- PRAYERS

1)State the pillars of islam are there?

Ans:The pillars of islam are:

a)Beliefe in one god and his prophet Mohamed(PBUH))

b)Prayers c)Charity d)Fasting E)Pilgrimage

2)What is aperson supposed to pray?

Ans:To pray five times in each day and night.

3)Why prayer is called a pillar of islam?

Ans:B/c the prayer shows the diferrence b/w a muslim and non muslim.

4)What is the signs of good prayer?

Ans:To protect you from evil things

5)Write down five advantages of good prayer?

Ans:a)cleanliness b)politeness c)punctually d)confidence e)good relationship with allah.

CHAPTER SEVEN

MOON

VOCABULARY

1)Disproved means shown to be untrue

2)Protect means keep safe

3)Craters means large holes in the ground

4)Humble means poor

5)Firmly means strongly

6)Sufficient means enough

7)Set off means ran

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)What diameter has the moon?

Ans:The moon has adiameter of 3,476km

2)At what distance does it circle the earth?

Ans:It circle the earth at average distance of 384,400km.

3)What is the moon made of?

Ans:The moon made up of solid rock and soil.

4)What is the moon's surface like?

Ans:The moon's surface like is very bare.

5)Are there any trees ,plant or animal on the moon?

Ans:There are no trees,plantor animal.

CHAPTER EIGHT:

THE HUMAN BODY

1)Humble means poor

2)Firmly means strongly

3)Sufficient means enough

4)Set off means went

5)Although means even though

6)Evolved means destroyed

7)Look after means care for

8)Skills means techniques

9)Sweating means producing aliquid through the skin

10)Maintain means keep

11)Shivering means shaking

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)What is the function of brain and lungs?

Ans:The function of brain is to transmit messages to other parts of the body and lungs enable us to breath and oxygenated blood

2)What are the functions of kidneys and heart?

Ans:The function of kidneys is to regulate the amount of water in the body and the heart pumps blood to the parts of the body

3)What is the function of liver?

Ans:The function of liver is to store the chemicals

4)What are the function of stomach and intestines?

Ans:The stomach and intestine enable us to digest our food

5)Which class gives birth to live young?

Ans:Mammals

6)Which glass gives milk to it young?

Ans:Mammals

7)When do young mammals learn skills for survival?Give example and do reptiles learn in the same way?

Ans:Its after birth, rats learn how to gather food and alert to danger. No reptiles do not learn in the same way

8)What reptiles do if they are cold?

Ans:They lie in the sun until its body temperature increases

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

CHAPTER NINE

SOMALIA'S ECONOMY

VOCABULARY

1)Whealth means riches

2)Semi-arid means quite dry

3)Together with means in addition to

4)Available means ready to use

5)Grazing means eating grass

6)Protect means keep safe

7)Setting means establishing

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)How many sectors areshown in the chart?

Ans:They are 8 sectors and they are: a)Agriculture b)Manufacture and trade c)Hotels and restaurant d)Transport and communication e)Construction f)Mining g)Electricity h)Service

2) what percentage of the GPD is agriculture?

Ans:The percentage of agriculture is 50%

3)Which sector has 8% of the GPD?

Ans:Transport and communication

4)What are the largest and smallest sectors?

Ans:The largest sector is agriculture and the smallest sector is mining

5)Give examples of manufacture and services?

Ans:Examples of manufacture is are meat and fish canning and aluminium and examples of services are health cares,education,finance,insurance.

6)WhAt was reduced by about 30%?what was this reduction caused by? Has it recovered yet?

Ans:The national herds were reduced by 30% and this reduction was caused by severe drought of 1973-75 and it has recovered

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

7)How many animal does Somalia export each year ?where to?

Ans:Somalia exports each year millions of animals to Arabia and north Africa

8)What accounts for 85% of the country's exports?

Ans:Hides and skin account for 85%of the country's export

9)State some example of land in Somalia which is suitable for agriculture?

Ans:The areas that have fertile soil which is long jubba and shabelle rivers

10)What is trypanosomiasis ?what does it effects?where is it found?

Ans:Trypanosomaisis is an animal desease caused by atesetse fly,its effects grazing and its found in fertile lands

11)What method should be controlled?by who?

Ans:Yes it can be controlled by tsetse fly project

12)When was the national range agence established?why was it established ?what improvements has the agence?

Ans:It was established in1976, because it improves and protects the land ,the agency made many improvements e.g. water developments and grazing reserves.

CHAPTER TEN

INFECTIOUS AND NON INFECTIOUS DISEASES

VOCABULARY

1)Infectious means can be spread

2)Passed on means transmitted to other person

3)Feaces means human waste

4)Infected means improved

5)Direct contact means touch

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)What are the infectious disease?

Ans:The infectious disease are diseases which are transmit from one person to another

2)How many can disease be transmitted?and what are disease?

Ans:They can be transmitted on four main ways which are: a)From feaces b)From the breath c)From insects d)From direct contact

3)When should you boil water?

Ans:If you are not sure that water is clean,you ought or have to boil it for ten minutes before drinking it.

4)When should you wash hands and why?

Ans:After aperson goes to the lavatory ,because germs can remain on the hands.

5)What happens when you sneeze?

Ans: Some droplets of water are blown out into air.

6)Give two examples of energy food (carbohydrates)?

Ans:Fat contain 80% b)Flour contains 80%.

7)Why do we need foods which contain protein ?

Ans:We need protein for health growth , to replace skin, blood and bone.

8)Give two examples of protein ?

Ans: a)Egg b) Meat.

9)If you ate some cheese and mango, which vitamins would get ?

Ans:Cheese can contain vitamin D while mango can contain vitamin C.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

CHAPTER ELEVEN

THE FIRST FLIGHT

VOCABULARY

1)Famous means popular.

2)An artist means draws pictures.

3)Baskets means a container

4)Hay means dried grass.

5)Descend means go down

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)What did montgolfier's brothers design?

AnsThe designed hot air balloon.

2)Describe the balloon?

Ans:Balloon was first flight of ahot air which was designed by two French brothers in November 21th 1783.

3)What didthe basket contain?

Ans:The basket contains an iron container in which afire was burning.

4)How does ahot air balloon work?

Ans:The hot air can which rose from the fire fill the balloon and then basket contents from the ground .

5)How could the men go down?

Ans:They let the fire get smaller.

6)Why do you think hot air balloons are not used for travel to day ?

Ans:Nowadays people still take off in balloons for sport not as men's travel.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

CHAPTER TWELVE

JUSTICE KNOWS ALLAH

PART 1 : VOCABULARY

1)Respect means honour

2)Favour means support

3)Disputes means disagreements

4)Powerfull means strong

5)Refused means reject or said “no”

6)Upright means honest.

PART TWO: QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1)Stae the two systems os education in Somalia before independence?

Ans:The two systems were: a) British system b)I talian system

2)Did all Somalis got education from that two system s?

Ans: No, they educated the children of tribal leaders ,clerks , interpreters of the colonial governments and those Somalis who could pay the school fees

3)Was the curriculum standard based the need of Somali people ?

Ans: No, mostly it was based on European history and culture.

4)What were the important changes made by the Somali government?

Ans:The important changes were:

a)One new education system was introduced to replace the colonial system

b) Acommon curriculum standard was introduced for all schools.

C) Arabic and English were made the medium of instructions for all schools

d) More teachers wee tained , more schools were built and more students were enrolled.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

PART THRE: SIR ISSAC NEWTON

1)Who was sir issac newton ?Where he was born?And when he was born?

Ans: Sir issac newton was afamous scientist ,he was born in England in 1642.

2)What he was discovered?

Ans:He was discovered the following phenomenon:

a)Colours of sunlight

b)Reflecting telescope.

c)The planets moving around the sun.

d)Gravitational force.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

المادة: التربية الإسلامية

التفسير

س1: يبدل الله جلود الكفار كلما نضجت جلوداً غيرها، فما الحكمة من ذلك؟

ج: ليذوقوالعذاب

س2: ما سبب نزول قوله تعالى: (يَاأَيُّهَا الذين آمنو أطيعو الله وأطيعو الرسول)؟

ج: سبب نزول قوله تعالى في عبدالله ابن حدافة السهمي

س3: الأمانة أنواع اذكر ثلاثا منها؟

ج: أ- امانة العبد مع ربه. ب- امانة العبد مع الناس. ج- امانة الانسان مع نفسه

س4: ما الآثار الناتجة عن عدم طاعة أولي الأمر؟

ج: الأثار الناتجة هي عدم الاستقامة للناس امر دينهم ودنياهم

س5: ما السر في حذف الفعل عند الأمر بطاعة أولي الأمر، وذكره مع طاعة الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم؟

ج: السرهي: لان الرسول (ص) لا يامر الا بطاعة الله ومن يطع الرسول فقد اطاع الله

س6: ما السر في كون النجوى مظنة الشر في الأكثر والأغلب؟

ج: لان العادة جرت يجب اظهارالخير والتحدث به في الملأ وان الشر والاثم هو الذي يذكر في السر والنجوى.

س7: على أي شيء يدل قوله تعالى: (وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ الرَسُولَ)؟

ج: يدل على ان اجماع هذه الامة حجة وانها معصومة من الخطا.

س8: هناك أمور استثنت من النجوى المحرمة فما هي؟ ولماذا استثنيت؟

ج: هي الامر بالصدقة والمعروف والاصلاح بين الناس، واستثنيت لان خيريتها وكما لها تتوقف على الكتمان

س9: ما البشارة لمن قام بامره وصار من جنده وانصاره؟

ج: البشارة هي بان له الغلبة وان هزم في بعض الامور

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: البشارة هي بان له الغلبة وان هزم في بعض الامور

س10: بم وصف الله سبحانه الذين يستهزئون بالنداء إلى الصلاة؟

ج: وصف الله سبحانه وتعالى الذين يستهزؤن بالنداء الى الصلاة بعدم العقل والجهل العظيم

س11: في الايات سورة الانعام بيان لبعض مظاهر قدرة الله اذكر ثلاثا منها؟

ج: أن االله سبحانه وتعالى قادر على إخراج الحي من الميت وعلى الثمرة من الحب

س12: مالفوائد الذي يمكنك استخراجها من النص التالية:

أ- فَالِقُ الإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيلَ سَكَناً والشَّمْسَ والقَمَرَ حُسْبَاناً

ب- وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمُستَودَعٌ

ج: الفوائد التي يمكنك هي وجعل الليل سكنا، فمستقر ومستودع

س13: بيّن سبحانه في هذه الآيات أصول الفضائل وأنواع البر، بيّن ذلك.

ج: أَتْلُ ما حرَّم ربكم عليكم، ولا تقتلوا النفس التي حرّم الله إلا بالحق.

س14: لماذا نهي الله سبحانه عن قربان الفواحش؟

ج: فإنه يتناول النهي لأنه مقدمة للزنا

س15: ما صراط الله المستقيم الذي ينه سبحانه في هذه الآيات، وأمر باتباعه وعدم العدول عنه؟

ج:

س16: أشارت الآيات الكريمة إلى أن متاع الحياة الدنيا في الآخرة قليل، فكيف يكون ذلك؟

ج: فالدنيا من أولها إلى آخرها لا نسبة لها في الآخرة

س17: دلت الآية الكريمة (إلا تنصروه فقد نصره الله إذ أخرجه الذين كفروا ثاني إثنين...) الآية، على فضل أبي بكر – رضي الله عنه – بيّن ذلك.

ج: خصيصة لم تكن لغيره من هذه الأمة؛ وهي الفوز بهذه المنقبة الجليلة والصحبة الكريمة

س18: اجملت الآية الكريمة إصلاح القرآن الكريم لأنفس البشر في أربعة أمور، اذكرها.

ج: أ- الموعظة الحسنة ب- الشفاء لما في الصدور والقلوب جـ- الهداية إلى طريق الحق واليقين

د- الرحمة للمؤمنين

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س19: يستدل بهذه الآية (قُلْ أرءَيْتُمْ) على أن الأصل في جميع الأطعمة الحل إلا ما رود الشرع بتحريمه، وضح ذلك.

ج: لأن الله تعالى أنكر على من حرّم الرزق الذى أنزله لعباده.

س20: لماذا أمر الله سبحانه بالفرح بفضله ورحمته في قوله تعالى: (فَبِذَلِكَ فَلْيَفْرَحُوا....) الآية؟

ج: لأن ذلك مما يوجب انبساط النفس ونشاطها وشكرها لله تعالى وقوتها وشدة الرغبة في العلم والإيمان

س21: لماذا ختم الله سبحانه الآية (وأمالذين سعدو....) بقوله (عطاء غير مجذوذ)؟

ج: لئلايتوهم متوهم بعد ذكره المشيئة أن ثمّ انقطاعا، أو لَبْساً

س22: ما حالُ كل من الاشقياء والسعداء في الدار الآخرة في ضوء مادلت عليه الآيات؟

ج: حال الأشقياء في نار جهنم خالدون وأما الذين سعدوا ففي الجنة خالدين فيها

س23: ما حال الناس يوم القيامة؟ ومالذي يسأل الظالمون ربهم الرجوع الى الدنيا؟ ولماذا؟

ج: يأتي الناس مسرعين الى المحشر، حينما يرى الظالمون العذاب، لكي يتبعو الرسول ويجيبو دعوتهم.

س24: ما نتيجة عدم عدم اعتبار الظالمين بالعقوبات التي حلت بمن سبقهم؟

ج: فقد سكنو في مساكنهم وعرفو مالهم وعقابهم وتبين لهم كيف فعل بهم لما عصو الرسول وكذبوهم

س25: لماذا وصف الله مكر الكفار بأنه كادت تزول منه الجبال؟

ج: إنّ رد كيدهم في نحورهم، فرجع كيدهم عليهم ولم يُغن عنهم من الله شيئا.

س26: ما الفائدة من علم الإنسان بوجود ملائكة تحصى عليه أعماله؟

ج: إذا علم الإنسان أن هناك ملائكة تحصى عليه أعماله كان إلى الحذر من المعاصي أقرب.

س27: في قوله تعالى: (والذين يدعون من دون الله لايستجيبون لهم بشيء الا كباسط كفيه ...) الآية حدّد المشبه ، والمشبه به، ووجه الشبه في الآية؟

ج: دعاء الكافرين، بسط كفيه، عدم الإجابة

س28: ما الآثار التي تتركها الذنوب والمعاصي على الناس؟

ج: الآثار التي تتركها الذنوب والمعاصي على الناس هي: المرض والفقر والعذاب

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س29: قال تعالى: (إن الله يأمر بالعدل والإحسان...) الآية، هذه الآية هي أجمع آية في كتاب الله للخير والشر، وجامعة للمأمورات والمنهيات، وضح ذلك.

ج: وهذه الآية جامعة لجميع المأمورات والمنهيات فلم يبق شيء، إلادخل فيها

س30: ما الفائدة من تشبيه حال الناقص للعهد بحال من نقضت غزلها بعد قتله وإبرامه؟

ج: شبه سبحانه حال الناقص للعهد بحال من نقضت غزلها بعد قتله وإبرامه

س31: ما حكم الأيمان المؤكدة المنطوية على الخديعةوالغدر؟

ج: ما الحكمة من عدم هداية الناس جميعاً، وجعلهم على ملة واحدة؟

س32: لو شاء الله سبحانه لجمع الناس على الهدى وجعلهم على ملة واحدة، ولكنه سبحانه بحكمته وعدله وتوفيقه وفضله – يعطي الهداية من يستحقها ويطلبها.

س33: لماذا قرن سبحانه بر الوالدين بعبادته وتوحيده؟

ج: قرن سبحانه بر الوالدين بعبادتهوتوحيده كما قرن شكرهما بشكره.

س34: هناك عدة صور لبر الوالدين والإحسان إليهما، اذكر ثلاثا منها.

ج: لا يختص بر الوالدين، الإنفعال بالدعاء لهما، وإنقاذ عهدهما.

س35: لماذا ذكر حالة الكبر في قوله تعالى: (إمّا يبلغنّ عندك الكبر....)الآية؟

ج: لأنها الحال التي يحتاجان فيما الى بره لتغير الحال عليهما بالضعف والكبر

س36: بماذا وصف سبحانه حال المبذرين؟ ولماذا وصفهم بذلك؟

ج: ووصف سبحانه المبذرين بأنهم إخوان الشياطين

1) الحكم بين الناس بالعدل هو:

أ) الحكم بينهم في الدماء.　　ب) الحكم بينهم في الأم

جـ) الحكم بينهم في الأعراض　　د) جميع ما سبق

2) معنى الولاية هي:-

أ) المودة　　ب) النصح

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

جـ) التعظيم د) الإعانة هـ) جميع ما سبق

3) هناك أناس من ضعاف الإيمان يوالون الكفار وذلك:

أ) لأن في قلوبهم نفاقاً ومرضاً ب) لأنهم يخشون من مصائب الدهر

جـ) لأنهم يبغضون الإسلام وأهله د) جميع ماسبق

اختر للعمود (أ) ما يناسبه من العمود (ب)

(أ)	(ب)
1- الإيمان بالله وتوحيده	1- وأعظم منه قتل الأولاد بسبب الفقر أو خشية وقوعه
2- الوالدان	2- حرام، لأنه مقدمة للزنا وسبب له
3- النظر للأجنبية والاختلاط بها	3- يستلزم ترك الإساءة وإن صغرت
4- لا يجوز تحديد النسل	4- هو أساس الإسلام ودعامته وروحه
5- الإحسان إلى الوالدين	5- هما السبب المباشر في وجود الإنسان

أكمل ما ياتي

س1: أكمل: مراب القدر: 1-_____2-_____

س2: يوم القيامة يوم عظيم تحضره ..... وتجتمع فيه ..... ويُحشر فيه ..... ويحكم فيه.....

س3: للإنسان ملائكة موكلة ..... كما أن هناك ملائكة تقوم بكتابة ..... كما جاء في الحديث الصحيح: "يتعاقبون فيكم ملائكة بالليل، وملائكة بالنهار، ويجتمعون في ....." الحديث.

س1: اكتب كلمة (صح) أو (خطأ) أمام العبارات التالية مع تصحيح الخطأ

1- أمة محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم معصومة من الخطأ في وقت الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم ( )

2- إجماع أمة محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم حجة ( )

3- إذا قصد العبد وجه الله وأخلص في عمله تم له الأجر سواء تم مقصوده أم لا ( )

4- إذا أطلق الأمر بالمعروف من غير نهي لم يدخل في ذلك النهي عن المنكر ( )

س2- اكتب كلمة (صح) أو (خطأ) أمام العبارات التالية مع تصحيح الخطأ.

الشدة على الكافرين تعني:-

أ- الكذب عليهم ( )

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ب- خداعهم ( )

جـ- الترفع عنهم وعدم الخضوع لهم ( )

د- دعوتهم إلى الإسلام بالتي هي أحسن ( )

هـ- ما ورد في جـ ، د ( )

س3: اكتب كلمة (صح) أو (خطأ) أمام العبارات التالية مع تصحيح الخطأ:

أ- حزن أبو بكر رضي الله عنه خوفا على نفسه ( )

ب- عدم النفير في حال الاستنفار من الذنوب الموجبة لأشد العقاب ( )

جـ- السكينة من تمام نعمة الله على عباده في أوقات الشدائد ( )

س4: اكتب كلمة (صح) أو (خطأ) أمام العبارات التالية مع تصحيح الخطأ

أ- الاعتبار بما يحصل من كوارث في كل مكان من العالم ( )

ب- كل إنسان مُيسّر لما خلق له ( )

ج- ثبوت البقاء في الجنة والنار إلى أجل محدد ( )

د- عدم الجزم بأن الكفار على ضلال وانحراف ( )

س5: اكتب كلمة (صح) أو (خطأ) أمام العبارات التالية مع تصحيح الخطأ

أ- تأخير العقوبة عن الظالمين يدل على حسن حالهم ( )

ب- في يوم القيامة يأتي الناس مسرعين إلى المحشر ( )

ج-رد الله كيد الكفارين في نحورهم فرجع عليهم ( )

س6: اكتب كلمة (صح) أو (خطأ) أمام العبارات التالية مع تصحيح الخطأ:

أ- يختص بر الوالدين بالمسلمين فقط ( )

ب- من الإحسان للوالدين أن لا يجاهد إلا بإذنهما ( )

ج- ليس هناك مجال لبر الوالدين بعد وفاتهما ( )

د- قتل الأولاد خشية الفقر من أعظمالذنوب ( )

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

التوحيد

س1: هل يجتمع التحاكم إلى غير ما أنزل الله مع الإيمان مع الاستدلال على ذلك؟

ج: لا والدليل قوله تعالى: (ألم تر الى الذين يزعمون أنهم آمنو بما انزل.....).

س2: هل يكفي الحكم في بعض موارد النزاع أو القضايا بما أنزل الله كالأحوال الشخصية مع ترك جوانب أخرى يتحاكم فيها بغير شرع الله؟

ج: لا ولابد من الحكم بما أنزل الله والتحاكم اليه في جميع الامور في الأقوال الإجتهادية بين العلماء.

س3: ماهو تعريف الحلف بغير الله؟

ج: الحلف: هو اليمين – وهي توكيد الحكم بذكر معظم على وجه مخصوص.

س4: ما حكم الحلف بغير الله؟

ج: والحلف بغير الله شرك.

س6: ما عقوبة من استغل الحلف بالله لترويج تجارته؟

ج: عقوبة من استغل الحلف بالله لترويج تجارته زوال بركة كسبها وعدم نمائه.

س7: ما الجامع بين الثلاثة المستحقين لغضب الله في حديث سلمان رضي الله عنه؟

ج: الجامع بين الثلاثة : أشيمط زان، وعائل مستكبر، ورجل جعل الله بضاعته، لا يشترى إلا بيمينه

س8: من الأشيمط الزاني، ولماذا لا يكلمه الله عز وجل؟

ج: الأسميط الزاني هو الذي في شعره شيب، لارتكابه المعاصي

س9: من العائل المستكبر؟ ولم لا يكلمه الله؟

ج: العائل المستكبر هو الذي يتكبر على الناس وهو فقير، لارتكابه المعاصي.

س10: ما معنى: يزكيهم ، "لا يشتري إلا بيمينه"؟

ج: يطهرهم من دنس الذنوب، لايتباع الا بحفله.

س11: ما حكم الحلف لترويج السلعة؟

ج: حرام

س12: أيهما أفضل ما شاء ثم شاء فلان، أو قول: ما شاء الله وحده؟

ج: الأفضل ما شاء الله.

س13: بم أمر النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أصحابه أن يقولوا عند الحلف؟

ج: أمر النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أصحابه أن يقولوا عند الحلف ورب الكعبة.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س14: ما أقسام الرؤيا ؟

ج: والرؤيا ثلاثة أنواع: أحدها: الرؤية الصحيحة، والثانى: الرؤية الشيطانيه، والثالث: أضغاث أحلام

س15: ما الذى أنكره النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم على الرجل في حديث ابن عباس؟ ولماذا؟

ج: أنكر النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم على الرجل الذي قال: ما شاء الله وشئت، لانه عطف مشيئة المخلوق على مشيئة الله.

س16: ما القول الحق الذي أرشد إليه الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم ؟

ج: القول الحق أرشده إلىه الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم ان يفرد الله في مشيئة ولا يعطف على مشيئة أحدا فقال له: "ما شاء الله وحده"

س17: ما الحكم في قول ما شاء الله وشاء محمد؟

ج: حكم هذا القول التحريم.

س18: ما حكم من جعل المسيح أبناء لله؟ ومن هم القائلون بهذا؟

ج: حكمه مشرك بالله القائلون اليهود.

س19: ما حكم من جعل عزير ابن الله؟ ومن هم القائلون بهذا؟

حكمه مشرك بالله القائلون: النصارى.

س20: بماذا أمرنا الرسول تجاه المستعيذ بالله؟

ج: أمرنا الرسول تجاه المستعيذ بالله فاعبدوه

س21: بماذا أمر المسلم بإعطاء من سأل بالله؟

ج: أمر المسلم بإعطاء من سأل بالله فاعطوه.

س22: مالخصال التي ذكرها الحديث الشريف؟

ج: الخصال التي ذكرها الحديث الشريف: تعظيم حق الله سبحانه وتعالى، تعظيم حق المؤمن

س23: هل نجيب كل من دعانا ولو كانتالدعوة بشيء محرم؟ ولماذا؟

ج: لا لأن هناك شيء حرام

س24: كيف نكافئ من صنع إلينا معروفا؟

ج: نكافئ باحسان مثله احسن منه

س27: إذالم نجد ما نكافئ به فماذا نفعل؟

ج: فإن لم نجدوا ما نكافئ نادعوا الله

س28: بيّن صورتي استعمال "لو" المذموم.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: إذا استعملت "لو" على أمر ماض وصاحبها الضجر والحزن وضعف الإيمان بالقضاء والقدر كان مذموما
إذا استعملت "لو" في تمني الشر كقول: لو كان لي سلطة لضربت فلاناً واستوليت على مال فلان فذلك مذموم.

س29: اذكر شاهداً على استعمال "لو" المحمود.

ج: استعملت "لو" المحمود على أمر مستقبل أو ماض وحمل عليها الرغبة في الخير والإرشاد والتعليم كان محموداً كقوله صلى الله عليه وسلم: "لو استقبلت من أمري ما استدبرت ما سقت الهدى ولأهللت بالعمرة"

س30: لماذا منع الإسلام من استعمال "لو" في كثير من المواقف؟

ج: لأن كلمة "لو" تقتضي ضعف الإيمان بالعطاء والقدر

س31: من الذين يقولون لو كان لنا من الأمر شيء ما قتلنا هاهنا؟

ج: المنافقون

س33: هل في قول المنافقين هذا اعتراض على قضاء الله وقدره أم لا؟

ج: نعم

س34: عرف علم الفرائض ذاكرا الثمرة منه.

ج: الفرائض لغة: جمع فريضة، بمعنى مفروضة، أي مقدرة، الفرائض اصطلاحا: هو العلم الذي يعرف به من يرث ، ومن لا يرث ، ومقدار ما لكل وارث.

س35: ما الحقوق المتعلقة بالتركة؟

ج: إذا مات الإنسان فيتعلق بتركته خمسة حقوق على النحو التالي:
مُؤن التجهيز الحقوق المتعلقة بعين المال الحقوق المرسلة في اللغة الوصايا الإرث

س36: عرّف الركن لغة واصطلاحا ثم عدد أركان الإرث.

ج: الركن: جانب الشيء الأقوى.بمعنى الجانب الذي يعتمد عليه. عبارة عنجزء الشيء الذي لا بد منه لتكوينه.

أركان الإرث: المورِّث، الوارث، الحق الموروث

س37: ما تعريف الشرط لغة واصطلاحاً؟ واذكر شروط الإرث.

ج: تعريف الشرط لغة: إلزام الشيء والتزامه. تعريف الشرط اصطلاحاً: هوما يلزم من عدمه العدم،ولا يلزم من وجوده وجود، ولا عدم لذاته.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

للإرث ثلاثة شروط وهي: تحقيق موت المورث، تحقق حياة الوارث بعد موت المورث ولو لحظة، العلم بسبب الإرث.

س38: ما تعريف السبب لغة واصطلاحا؟ واذكر أسباب الإرث.

ج: السبب لغة: ما يتوصل به إلى غيره؛ سواء كان حسيا: كالحبل ونحوه. أم معنويا كالعلم الذي يتوصل به إلى النور والهداية. السبب اصطلاحا: ما يلزم من وجوده الوجود، ومن عدمه العدم لذاته.

أولا: النكاح، ثانيا: الولاء، ثالثا: النسب

س39: عرّف النكاح لغة واصطلاحاً. وم الدليل على التوارث به؟

ج: تعريف النكاح لغة واصطلاحاً:بمعنى الضم والجمع، عقد الزوجية الصحيح، والدليل قول تعالى: (ولهن الربع مما تركتم إن لم يكن لكم ولد)

س40: ما الدليل على الإرث بالولاء؟

ج: والدليل على ذلك: حديث عائشة – رضي الله عنها – في قصة بريرة.

س41: اذكر أقسام الورثة بالنسبة للنسب، واستدل للإرث بها.

ج: أقسام الوراثة هي: فروع، أصول، حواش والدليل (يوصيكم الله في أولادكم)

س42: اذكر موانع الإرث ، ثم عرف الرق لغة واصطلاحا.

ج: موانع الإرث ثلاثة: الرق، القتل، اختلاف الدين. الرق لغة: العبودية الرق اصطلاحا: عجز حكمي يقوم بالإنسان سببه الكفر.

س43: ما المراد باختلاف الدين؟ وما الدليل على منعه الإرث؟

ج: وحكم هذه المسألة: أنه لا توارث بينهما مطلقا،والدليل على ذلك حديث أسامة – رضي الله عنه – عن النبي – صلى الله عليه وسلم – قال: "لا يرث المسلم الكافر ولا الكافر المسلم".

س44: لمن المال في الأمثلة التالية؟ ولماذا؟

أ) ابن قاتل، وعم

ب) أخ قادياني، ابن شيوعي، ابن مسلم "والميت مسلم"

جـ) أخ يهودي،أخ نصراني، أخبوذي "والميت يهودي"

د) ابن قاتل،أخ شقيق

هـ) أخ رقيق، ابن أخ حرّ

و) عم حر، وعم رقيق.

ج: أ) للإرث عم، لايرث القاتل والدليل على ان القتل مانع اللإرث من موانع الإرث.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ب) للإرث إبن مسلم لأن المسلم يرث المسلم
ج) للإرث أخ يهودي
د) للإرث أخ شقيق
ه) للإرث لمن اخ حر لأنه لا يرث الرقيق الحر
و) للإرث عم حر

س: عرف النسب لغة واصطلاحا.

ج: النسب لغة: مطلق القرابة، النسب اصطلاحا: اتصال بين إنسانين بسبب ولادة؛ سواء كانت قربة أم بعيدة.

س: كم فروض المقدرة في كتاب الله ثم عدد.

ج: فروض المقدرة في كتاب الله ستة: 1- النصف 2- الربع 3- الثمن 4- الثلثان 5- الثلث 6- السدس.

س: كم الوارثات من النساء؟

ج: ثانيا: الوارثات من النساء

1- الأم 2- الجدة من قبل الأم 3- الجدة من قبل الأب 4- البنت 5- بنت الإبن وإن نزل أبوها بمحض الذكور

6- الأخت الشقيقة 7- الأخت لأب 8- الأخت لأم 9- الزوجة 10- المعتقة

س45: أذكر أصحاب النصف، ثم عدد شروط إرث الأخت لأب النصف.

ج: أصحاب النصف خمسة: الزوج، البنت، بنت الإبن، الأخت الشقيقة، الأخت لأب. ويشترط : عدم الفرع الوارث، عدم الأصل الوارث من الذكر، عدم المعصب وهو أخوها الشقيق

س46: عدد أصحاب الثلثين، ثم اذكر شروط إرث البنات له مستدلا لما تذكر.

ج: أصحاب الثلثين: البنات، بنات الإبن، الأخوات الشقائق، الأخوات لأب. ويشترط إرث البنات: أن يكن اثنين فأكثر

س47: إذا استكمل البنات الثلثين فهل ترث بنات الابن شيئا؟ مثل لذلك بمثال ثم أقسمه.

ج:

س48: متى ترث الزوجة الربع، ومتى يرث الزوج النصف؟

ج: ترث الزوجة الربع بعدم الفرع الوارث ويرث الزوج النصف بعدم الفرع الوارث للزوجة

س49: متى ترث بنات الابن الثلثين؟ اضرب لذلك مثالاً ثم اقسمه.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: ترث بنات الابن الثلثين أن يجد بثلاثة شروط: أن يكون إثنين فأكثر، عدم المعصب، وعدم الفرع الوارث الذي اعلى منهن ومثاله: خمس بنا ابن عم لأب: لبنات الابن الثلثان لاستكمال الشروط الثلاثة السابقة، والباقي للعم لأب، وصورتها.

3

بنات ابن	2
عم لأب	1

2/3 الباقى

س50: استدل على ميراث الأخوات الشقائق الثلثين، موضحا ذلك بالأمثلة.

ج: والدليل قوله تعالى: (وإن كانت إثنتين فلهما الثلثان مما ترك وإن كانو إخوة رجالا ونساء فللذكر مثل حظ الأنثيين) ومثاله: ثلاث أخوات شقائق وأخ لأب لأخوات الشقائق الثلثان لاستكمال الشروط الأربعة السابقة، والباقي للاخ لأب، وصورتها

3

الأخوات الشقائق	2
أخ لأب	1

2/3 الباقى

س51: ما المسألتان العمريتان؟ وما كيفية القسمة فيهما؟

ج: والمسألتان العمريتان هما: زوج، أم، أب، زوجة، أم، أب. وقسمتهما على النحو التالي:

4

زوجة	1
أم	1
أب	2

1/4 الباقى

3	
1	1/4 الباقى
2	

س52: متى يرث الأود الأم الثلث؟ ثم اذكر الأحكام التي يختص بها أولاد الأم؟

ج: ترث الأم الثلث اذا وجد بثلاثة شروط: عدم الفرع الوارث، عدم الأصل الوارث من الذكور، أن يكونو اثنين فأكثر.

الأحكام الخاصة بأولاد الأم: أن ذكرهم وأنثاهم في الإرث سواء، انفرادا أو اجتماعاً، أن ذكرهم لا يعصب أنثاهم، أنه يرثون مع من أدلوا به، أنهم يحجبون من أدلوا به نقصانا.

1/3 1

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س53: اقسم المسائل الآتية:

أ- زوج، بنت، أخ شقيق

ب- زوجة ، 3 بنات ، 3 بنات ابن ، أخ لأب

ج- 3 أخوات شقائق،4 أخوات لأب ، عم لأب

د- بنتا ابن، زوجة ، ابن ابن ابن

هـ- اختان لأب، زوجتان، عم شقيق

و- أخت لأب ، زوج، ابن عم شقيق

ز- أم، اختان شقيقتان ، أخ لأب

حـ- أخوان لأم ، أم ، اخت لأب

ط- 4 زوجات، أم ، أب

ج: أ)

زوج	1
بنت	2
أخ شقيق	3

ب)

زوجة	3
بنات	16
بنات ابن	×
أخ لأب	5

ج)

أخوات شقائق	2
أخوات لأب	×
عم لأب	1

د)

بنات إبن	16
زوجة	3
ابن ابن	1

هـ)

أختان لأب	8
زوجتان	3
عم شقيق	1

و)

أخت لأب	1
زوج	1
ابن عم شقيق	×

ن)

ام	1
اختان شقيقتان	4
أخ لأب	1

ح)

أخوان لأم	2
أم	1
أخت لآب	2

ط)

زوجات	1
ام	1
أب	2

أسئلة وتطبيقات على أصحاب السدس

1- زوج، أم، أخوان لأب

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

زوج	2
ام	1
اخوات لأب	2

2- زوجة، أب، ثلاثة أبناء.

زوجة	2
اب	4
ثلاثة ابناء	3

3- أم، بنت، 3 بنات ابن ، أخ شقيق

ام	1
بنت	3
3 بنات	1
اخ شقيق	1

4- أخت شقيقة، أخت لأب، ابن أخ لأب

اخت شقيقة	3
اخت لأب	1
ابن أخ لأب	2

5- جد ن 4 أبناء ابن

أختان لأب	1
زوجتان	5

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

6- أب، جدة، بنتان

اب	1
جدة	1
بنتان	4

7- أخ لأم، أم ، عم

أخ لأم	8
أم	3
عم	1

8- أخت لأم، اخت لأب، اخت، شقيقة، ابن شقيق

أخت لأم	1
أخت لأب	1
أخت شقيقة	3
إبن أم شقيق	1

9- 3 جدات، 4 بنات ابن، عم لأب

جدات	1
4 بنات ابن	4
عم لأب	1

4 بنات	4

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

10- 4 بنات ، جدة، جد

جدة	1
جد	1

11- خمس بنات، ابن، جدة، أب

خمس بنات	4
ابن	
جدة	1
أب	1

12- أختان لأم، أخت شقيقة، أختان لأب

أختان لأم	2
اخت شقيقة	3
اختان لأب	1

13- أخوان لأم، 4 أخوات لأب، أخت شقيقة

أخوان لأم	2
4 أخوات لأب	1
أخت شقيقة	3

س: س2: تكلم عن القرآن الكريم في ضوء النقاط التالية:

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

تعريفه، حجته، إعجازه، تعبدنا به، حفظ الله له، القراءة المتواترة والشادة

ج: تعريفه: القرآن الكريم هو كلام الله تعالى المنزل على نبينا محمد – صلى الله عليه وسلم – المعجز المتعبد بتلاوته، المنقول إلينا نقلا متواترا.

حجته: يجب على المسلم العمل بهما فيه، لا يخالف في ذلك أحد من المسلمين، فمن أنكره أو أنكر منه شيئاً فهو كافر بإجماع المسلمين.

إعجازه: كان المعجزة الكبرى لنبينا محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم ، على صدق رسالته فقد تحدى به فصحاء العرب وبلغاءهم على أن يأتوا بمثله أو بمثل آية منه.

تعبدنا الله بتلاوته، كما تعبدنا بتحكيمه في كل شؤوننا الخاصة والعامة، فردا وجماعة ودولة.

فقد تكفل الله بحفظه على مر الزمان. (إنّا نحن نزلنا الذكر وإنا له لحافظون).

جاء منقولا غلينا نقلاً غير متواتر من القراءات: يسمى شاذاً، كقراءة ابن مسعود رضي الله عنه: (فصيام ثلاثة أيام متتابعات).

س: ما معنى السُنة لغة واصطلاحا؟ مع التمثيل لكل قسم من أقسامها.

ج: السنة لغة: الطريقة، محمودة أو غير محمودة. مع التمثيل (من سن في الإسلام سنة حسنة فله أجرها وأجر من علم بها بعده، من غير أن ينقص من أجورهم شيء، ومن سن في الإسلام سنة سيئة كان عليه وزرها ووزر من عمل بها من بعده، من غير أن ينقص من أوزارهم شيء).

والسنة في اصطلاح الأصوليين: هي قول النبي – صلى الله عليه وسلم -، أو فعله أوتقريره، مع التمثيل ما روى عمر بن الخطاب عن النبي – صلى الله عليه وسلم: (إنما الأعمال بالنيات وإنما لكل امرئ ما نوى))

س: اذكر أدلة حجية السُنة

ج: أدلة المجزات التي جاء بها نبينا – صلى الله عليه وسلم وهي كثيرة، أهمها المعجزة الكبرى الخالدة، معجزة القرآن الكريم.

س: عرّف المتواتر لغة واصطلاحا، وبين قسميه مع التمثيل.

ج: التواتر لغة: التتابع، بين شيئين فأكثر بينهما مهلة.

المتواتر اصطلاحا: ما رواه جماعة تُحِيلُ العادة تواطأهم وتوافقهم على الكذب، رووا ذلك عن مثلهم من ابتداء الإنسان انتهائه. ينقسم المتواتر قسمين:

متواتر لفظي: وهو: أن يروى الحديث باللفظ والمعنى.مثاله قوله – صلى الله عليه وسلم – "من كذب عليّ متعمداً فليتبوأ مقعده من النار"

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

متواتر معنوي ، وهو أن تختلف ألفاظ الحديث وتتفق في المعنى، مثاله: الأحاديث الكثيرة التى جاءت في إثبات الحوض وإثبات الشفاعة، مع اختلاف الالفاظ في ذلك.

س: ما معنى الحديث الأحاد، وما أقسامه؟ اذكر ضباط كل واحد منها مع التمثل.

ج: الحديث الآحاد: ما رواه عدد لا يبلغون حد التواتر. بمعنى: أن كل حديث لا يصدق عليه تعريف المتواتر: يعتبر من قسم الآحاد. تنقسم الآحاد ثلاثة أقسام:

القسم الأول: المشهور،وهو: ما رواه ثلاثة أو أكثر. مثاله: حديث عبدالله بن عمرو – رضي الله عنهما – عن النبي – صلى الله عليه وسلم – قال: "إن الله لا يقبض العلم انتزاعا ينتزعه من العباد، ولكن يقبض العلم بقبض العلماء حتى إذا لم يبق عالما اتخذ الناس رؤوساجهالا، فسئلوا فافتوا بغير علم، فضلوا واضلوا.

القسم الثانى: العزيز، وهو: ما رواه اثنان.مثاله: حديث أبى هريرة – رضي الله عنه – أن النبي – صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: لا يؤمن أحدكم حتى أكون أحب إليه من ولده ووالده والناس أجمعين).

القسم الثالث: الغريب، وهو: ما رواه راوٍ واحد ولو في طبقة من طبقاته. مثاله: حديث عن بن الخطاب – رضي الله عنه – قال: سمعت رسول الله – صلى الله عليه وسلم- يقول "إنما الأعمال بالنيات وإنما لكل أمرئ ما نوى، فمن كانت هجرته إلى الله ورسوله فهجرته إلى الله ورسوله، ومن كانت هجرته لدنيا يصيبها أو امرأة ينكحها فهجرته إلى ما هاجر إليه).

س: بيّن شروط من تغسيل روايته.

ج: يشترط في الراوى الخبر الواحد أربعة شروط:

الأولى: الإسلام، الثانى: التكليف، الثالث: الضبط، الرابع: العدالة

س: للسُنة مع القرآن الكريم ثلاثة حالات، فاذكرها ممثلا لكل حالة منها.

ج: إن للسنة المطهرة مع القرآن الكريم ثلاثة حالات:

حالة الأولى: أن تكون السُنّة مقررة لحكم جاء في القرآن الكريم، مثاله: حديث: (لا يحل مالُ امري مسلم إلا يطيب من نفسه).

حالة الثانية: أن تكون السُنة مبينة ومفصلة لأحكام وردت في القرآن، فالصلاة – مثلا – قد جاء الأمر بها في قوله تعالى: (أقيموا الصلوة)، ولكن النص هذا لم يبين كيفية الصلاة ولم يدل على أحكامها الآخرى، فجاءت السُنة مبينة وشارحة لكل أحكام الصلاة.

حالة الثالثة: أن تأتي السُنة بأحكام سكت عنها القرآن الكريم.

مثاله: حديث أبي هريرة – رضي الله عنه – قال: نهى النبي – صلى الله عليه وسلم -: "أن تنكح المرأة على عمتها أو خالتها"

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س:عرّف الإجماع لغة واصطلاحا، مع الشرح والبيان.

ج: الإجماع في اللغة له معنيان:

الأول: التفاق، الثانى: العزم والتصميم. والمعنى الأول: هوالمناسب للإجماع في اصطلاح الأصوليين.

تعريف الإجماع في الاصطلاح: هو: اتفاق المجتهدين من أمة محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم بعد وفاته في عصر من العصور على أمر ديني.

س: اذكر أدلة حجية الإجماع، ومثل له.

ج: والأدلة على حجية الإجماع كثيرة منها:

الكتاب: فقد دلت آيات بظاهرها على حجية الإجماع، كما في قوله تعالى: (ومن يشاقق الرسول من بعد ما تبين له الهدى ويتبع غير سبيل المؤمنين نوله ماتولى ونصله جهنم وساءت مصيرا).

السُنّة: فقد دلت نصوص كثيرة على حجية الإجماع، في الحديث الذي رواه ابن عباس – رضي الله عنهما – قال: قال صلى الله عليه وسلم: "لا يجمع الله امتي – أو قال: هذه الأمة – على الضلالة ، ويد الله على الجماعة"

س: أذكر أمثلة على الإجماع.

ج: أمثلة على الإجماع:

إجماع العلماء على أن الصلوات الخمس فرائض

إجماع الصحابة – رضوان الله عليهم – على المصحف الشريف الذى بين أيدينا

س: ما معنى القياس لغة واصطلاحا؟ مع التمثيل له بثلاثة أمثلة.

ج: القياس لغة: تقدير الشيء بالشيء، القياس في الاصطلاح: إلحاق واقعة لم يرد في حكمها نص ولا إجماع بواقعة أخرى ثبت حكمها بنص أو إجماع لا شتراك الواقعتين في علة الحكم.

مثال ذلك: قوله تعالى: (ياءيهاالذين ءامنوا إذا نودي للصلاة من يوم الجمعة فاسعوا إلى ذكر الله وذروا البيع)

س: تحدث عن أدلة حجية القياس من الكتاب والسنة، والأثر والإجماع والمعقول.

ج: ذهب جمهور العلماءبما فيهم الأئمة الأربعة إلى أن القياس حجة شرعية يجب الأخذ بها واستدلوا على ذلك بأنالله تعالى قال: (هو الذي أخرج الذين كفروا من أهل الكتاب.....)

س: اذكر أركان القياس إجمالا.

ج: للقياس أركان أربعة: الأصل، والفرع، والحكم، والعلة.

س: عرّف الأصل والفرع والحكم والعلة، عند الأصوليين مع ذكر مثال لذلك.

ج: الأصل: الواقعة التي ورد النس أو الإجماع بحكمها، ويسمى المقيسَ عليه

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

الفرع: هو: الواقعة التي لم يرد في حكمها شيء من نص أو إجماعن ويراد إلحاقها بالأصل في الحكم
الحكم: هو الحكم الشرعي الذي ثبت في الأصل ينص أو إجماع، ويراد أن يكون حكماً للفرع.
العلة: الوصف الظاهر المنضبط الذي بنى عليه الشارع الحكم في الأصل.

س: اذكر شروط صحة القياس.

ج: يشترط لصحة القياس شروط خمسة:
أن يكون حكم الأصل ثابتا بنص أو إجماع أو بهما، حتى يصح القياس عليه.
أن لا يكون حكم الأصل منسوخا، فإن كان منسوخا فلا يصح القياس عليه.
أن يكون حكم الأصل معقول المعنى،
أن يكون الفرع مساويا للأصل في العلة،
أن لا يكون الفرع قد ثبت الحكم فيه ينص أو إجماع أو بهما لأنه لا حاجة هنا للقياس

س: هل يقاس مع وجود النص؟ علل.

ج: لأنه لا حاجة هنا للقياس، فالقياس – كما هو معروف – لا يذهب إليه إلا عند عدم النص أو الإجماع،

الحديث

س1: عرّف الحديث اصطلاحاً، ثم عرّف مصطلح الحديث.

ج: الحديث لغة: يطلق على الخبر، اصطلاحاً: ما أضيف إلى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم من قول أو فعل أو تقرير، أو صفة خَلْقِية أو خُلقية، وكذا ما أضيف إل الصحابي أو التابعي.وقد يطلق على الحديث: الخبر، أو الأثر.

تعريف مصطلح الحديث: علم بقواعد يعرف بها أحوال السند والمتن، من حيث القبول والرد.

س2: يقول العلماء: (الإسناد من خصائص هذه الأمة) وضّح ذلك.

ج: وقال عبد الله بن المبارك: الإسناد من الدين، ولولا الإسناد لقال من شاء ما شاء.

س3: ما الفرق بين القرآن والحديث القدسي؟

ج: الفرق لفظه ومعناه من الله، ومتعبّد بتلاوته، ومعجز
أما الحديث النبوي، فلفظه من الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم، وليس متعبداً بتلاوته، وليس معجزاً،

س4: عرّف الموقوف،واذكر مثالا عليه

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: الحديث الموقوف:

تعريفه: ما أضيف إلى الصحابة– رضي الله عنهم – من أقوالهم وأفعالهم وتقريراتهم موقوفا عليهم، أمثلة الموقوف: من القول: قول ابن عمر رضي الله عنهما: "إذا أمسيت فلا تنتظر الصباح، وإذا أصبحت فلا تنتظر المساء، وخذ من صحتك لمرضك، ومن حياتك لموتك"

س5: متى يكون للموقوف حكم المرفوع؟ ثم مثّل لما تقول.

ج: ذا كان إسناده جميعا، مثاله: حديث عائشة – رضي الله عنها – قالت: قال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم: "لا تسبّوا الأموات، فإنهم قد أفضوا إلى ما قدّموا"

س6: اذكر الفرق بين كل من: أ) الصحيح ، والحسن ب) الشذوذ والعلة.

ج: ويختلفان في أمر واحد، وهو الضبط، ففي الحديث الصحيح لا بد أن يكون كل راوٍ من رواته متصفا بالضبط التام، أما في الحسن فلا يشترط تمام الضبط.

والعلة: سبب غامض خفي قادح في الحديث، مع أن الظاهر السلامة منه. والشاذ: ما رواه المقبول مخالفا من هو أرجح منه في الإتقان أو زيادة العدد

س7: اذكر شروط الحديث الصحيح، ومثّل له بمثال.

ج: أ) أن يرويه عدل، ب) أن يتصف راويه بتمام الضبط، ج) اتصال السند، د) ألاّ يكون مُعَلا هـ) ألا يكون شاذا

س8: مرّ بك حدث في كتاب لا تدري مدى صحته، فما السبيل إلى معرفة ذلك؟

ج: السبيل إلى ذالك معرفة سند

س9: ما المرادبالحديث الموضوع؟

ج: المرادبالحديث الموضوع المكذوب على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم.

س10: ما أسباب ظهور الوضع في الحديث؟

ج: أسباب ظهور الكذب على النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم:

أ) ألخلاف الذي دب بين المسلمين، ب) العداء للإسلام، ج) وقصد تشويهه، د) قصد الترغيب والترهيب لحث الناس على الخير هـ) التوصل إلى أغراض دنيوية

س11: ما الفرق بين كل من: أ) رواه الجماعة، ورواه الخمسة ب) رواه الجامعة، ورواه السبعة

ج: رواه الجماعة: هم أصحاب الكتب الستة. رواه الخمسة: هم أحمد، وأهل السنن الأربعة

رواه السبعة: المقصود بهم: أحمد في مسنده، والبخاري، ومسلم، وأصحاب السنن الأربعة.

س12: عدد أنواع الرؤيا.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: الرؤيا ثلاثة أنواع: أ) الرؤيا الصادقة، مثل رؤيا الأنبياء ب) رؤيا فيها تهويل وتلاعب من الشيطان بالمرء؛ ج) رؤيا ما يحدث به المرأ نفسه أو يتمناه

س13: إذا رايت ما يزعجك في منامك، فماذا تصنع؟

ج:) ينفث عن شماله ثلاث مرات ب) ويتعوذ بالله من الشيطان جـ) لا يذكرها لأحد، فإنها لا تضره؛ لأنها من تلاعب الشيطان. د) أن يتحول عن جنبه الذي كان عليه

هـ) أن يقوم يصلي

س3: اذكر ثلاثة فوائد من الحديث.

ج: موقف الراوي مما يرى في المنام،

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

المادة: اللغة العربية

المطالعة

س1: في الحديث الاول يحث الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم المسلم على كظم الغيظ ابتغاء وجه الله تعالى اذكر من القراءن الكريم ما يؤيد حديث الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم في فضل الكاظمين الغيظ؟

ج: (والكاظمين الغيظ والعافين عن الناس).

س2: في الأحاديث ما يشجع على الجهاد والغزو في سبيل الله اشرح الحديث الذي يدل على ذالك.

ج: وعن زيد بن خالد ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: (من جهز غازيا في سبيل الله فقد غزا ومن خلف غازيا في اهله بخير فقد غزا).

س3: إلام تعود الإشارة في قوله: (فأخذبلسانه وقال هذا)؟

ج: تعود الإشارة بلسانه.

س4: ماذا نستفيد من الحديث الثالث من احكام؟

ج: نستفيد من الحديث احكام الجهاد.

س5: هل تعرف حديث عن الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم يتفق في المعنى مع الحديث الأول أذكره.

ج: عن ابي هريرة -رضي الله عنه- أن رجلا قال للنبي صلى الله عليه وسلم اوصني، قال لا تغضب فردد مرارا قال لا تغضب.

س6: ما موقف الإنسان في نظر الكاتب من البيئة والوراثة؟

ج: أن للبيئة والوراثة يدا في تحديد حياته وتوجيهها.

س7: بنصحك الكاتب ان تتوقع الخير وان تأمل في الحياة فلماذا؟

ج: لأن إعتقادك أن لا مستقبل لك ولا أمل في حياتك ولا خيرا ينتظرك سم زعاف.

س8: ما أضرار ضعف الثقة بالنفس؟

ج: ضعف الثقة بالنفس يغل طموحها ويقتل استقلالها ويفقدها حياتها.

س9: كيف فرق الكاتب بين الثقة والغرور؟

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: أنّ الثقة بالنفس معرفتك بها وإعتقادك بقدرتك على ما تحمل من أعباً وما تطلع به من واجب، والغرور تعظيم نفسك أكثر مما تستحق.

س10: ما فائدة الإبتسام؟

ج: فالإبتسام ينشط العقل ويبدد المتاعب الثقال ويضيء النفس بالتفائل والثقة والعزم ويكشف للإنسان عن جمال الدنيا.

س11: مالخيوط التي تجب أن تنسج منها حياتك؟

ج: إن رحابة أفقك وتحديد مثلك الأعلى وطموحك اليه وثقتك بنفسك واحترامك لها في غير كبرياء، ثم تفائلك وإبتسامك وسرورك هي الخيوط التي تجب أن تنسج منها حياتك.

س12: مالنجاح القيقي في نظر الكاتب؟ وهل تؤيده ذالك؟

ج: النجاح الحقيقي هو أن يجمع الشباب إلى نجاحه في عمله ونيله من خلقه وصدقه وامانته وعطفه وتسامحه وبره بالضعفاء وذوي الحاجات.

س13: ما أسباب إخفاق المرأ في حياته كما يراها الكاتب؟

ج: أن نخلق لأنفسنا أعذارا وأوهاما وعوائق حتى تكون لنا سدا كبيرا.

س14: ما رأي الكاتب في العمل من أجل الكسب المادي فقط؟ وهل توقفه على هذا الرأي؟ وضح ذالك.

ج: رأي الكاتب في العمل من أجل الكسب المادي: أن ليس الإنسان حيوانا حسبه أن يأكل ويشرب ليقدر نجاحه بمقدار ما حصل من مال يأكل به أشهى الطعام أشهى الطعام ويشرب به أعذب الشراب، نعم اواقفه لأن المال وحده لا ينفع.

س15: في القطعة صفتان لعمر بن الخطاب –رضي الله عنه- حرص الكاتب على إبرازهما، فماهما؟ وكيف صور الكاتب؟

ج: معرفة الحق والعدل،

س16: لم دعاعمر بن الخطاب الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم للخروج إلى الكفار؟

ج: كي يفرق بين الحق والباطل.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س17: ما رأي عمر في التوكل على الله؟ كيف تطبق هذا الرأي في حياتك؟

س18: ما رأي عمر في عمل الإنسان للدنياه وأخرته؟

ج: رأي عمر أن خير الرجل هو من عمل للدنيا وأخرته.

س19: بم أوصى عمر المسلمين في تعليم أولادهم؟ وماذا تعني هذه الوصية في عصرنا الحاضر؟

ج: الرمي والعوم والفروسية، للتوجيه والتدريب العسكري.

س20: المسلم القوي أحب إلى الله المسلم الضعيف، أين تجد هذا المعنى في القطعة؟

ج: أجد من قوله كان دين عمر دين رجل القوي الشجاع.

س21: لم قطع عمر الشجرة التي بايع الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم تحتها ببيعة الرضوان؟

ج: مخافة أن تسري إلى الإسلام.

س22: يعد الخليفة الراشد عمر بن الخطاب قدوة حسنة للناس، فمالذي يعجبك في شخصيته؟

ج: أعجبتني أنه كان رجلا شديدا في الحق متصفا بالعدالة قويا ليس بالضعيف.

س23: ركز عمر بن الخطاب -رضي الله عنه- على ثلاثة أمور إعتبرها مقياسا للسلوك الصحيح فماهي؟

ج: العد والمعرفة والمعاملة الحسنة.

س24: ما موقف -رضي الله عنه- يكره ويحب؟

ج: موقفه موقف الناس يحب ويكره لأجل الله.

س25: ما مصادر التلوث؟ وما مدى ضرره على الإنسان والحيوان؟

ج: الأقذار و القمامات تلقي بها يد الإنسان على الأرض هنا وهناك، والمصانع تج مع نفاياتها حولها أو على مقربة منها، وتطرح ما تخلف من أحماض وكيمياويات وزيوت في مياه الأنهار

س26: ما فائدة غاز الأوزان؟

ج: خطر الأشعة (فوق البنفسجية) التي تحرق العيون وأديم الأجساد.

س27: ما دور الفرد المعتاد في مكافحة التلوث؟

ج: يجب الجمال في نفسه وفي غيره.

س28: لو تركت هذه المشكلة ولم تنل ما هي جديرة من الفكر والعمل فماذا سيحدث؟

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: فيزداد أخطارها ويزداد الفخر عن وضع الحلول.

س29: كيف تعالج ظاهرة التلوث؟ وعلى أي المستويات تعالج؟

ج: تكون البيئة حماية، وتعالج مستويات العليا.

س30: عرف الشخصيات الأتية: - هارون الرشيد - منازة - رجل الأموية.

ج: هارون الرشيد هو امير المؤمنين الخليفة الخامس من الخلفاء الدولة العباسية سنة 170- 194هـ،

منازة هو قادم أمير المؤمنين قادم هارون الرشيد.

رجل الأموي رجل بدمشق من بقايا بني أمية عظيم المال كبيرة الجاه.

س31: لماذا لايعجب الرجل الأموي رد منازة، وعلام يدل الرد في نظر الأموي؟

ج: لأنه لا ذنب له عند أمير المؤمنين لايعتمد على الله.

س32: بم أمر الرشيد بحمل الأموي إليه؟

ج: لأن أمير المؤمنين أوصى أن يحتفظ إلى بيته.

س33: علام يدل الحديث الذي جرى بين رسول الرشيد والرجل الأموي؟

ج: يدل هذا الحديث أنه كان الرجل الأموي قوة إيمانه وتعثه من الله عز وجل ولا تملك نفس ضرا ونفعا.

س34: أذكر من آيات الكتبا الكريم ما يؤيد إيمان الرجل وعقيدته؟

ج: الأيات الكريمة التي إيمان الرجل وعقيدته عند سلطان جائب كقول سحرة فرعون "قالوا آمنا برب العالمين*رب موسى وهارون"

س35: كيف لقي الرشيد الرجل الأموي؟ ولم غير الرشيد رأيه فيه؟

ج: لقي الرشيد الرجل الأموي بلا قيود وغير ربه بأعطاء الهدية انى الرجل الأموي.

س36: ما أفادت هذه القصة؟

ج: قوته الأيمان والإعتماد على الله في كل مال.

س37: قال الشاعر:

(إذا كنت بالله مستعصما * فماذا يضيرك كيد العبيد) هل تنطق قصة الأموي مع الرشيد مع هذا البيت؟ وكيف؟

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: نعم أطبق هذا البيت قصة الأموي مع الرشيد، لأن الرجل كان يعتمد على الله.

س39: "تقدم يا منازه فكل معنا" من القائل؟ ومالمناسبة؟

ج: قال الرجل الأموي، ومناسبته بمن مخيال الطعام أني منازه.

س40: من أشعب؟ ومتى ولد؟ وأين كانت نشأته؟ وفيم يضرب به المثل؟

ج: هو أشعب بن جبير مولى عبدالله بن الزبير، ولد سنة تسع من الهجرة، ونشأ بالمدينة، ضرب به المثل "أطعم من أشعب".

س41: بم أشار أشعب على الغلمان الذي كانو يعاتبونه؟ وما وجه الفكاهة في ذالك؟

ج: اشار اشعب علي غلمان الدي الدين يعاتبونه فقال لهم ان في دار بني فلان غرسا فانطلقوا اليه فهو انفع لكم، فانطلقو وتركوه فلما مضو قال لهم: لعل الذي قلت من ذالك حق، فمضى في إثرهم نحو الموضع، فلم يجد شيئا.

الأدب

س42: مادا تعرف عن الدعوات الاصلاحية في العصر الحديث؟وما اثرها في ادب هدا العصر؟

ج: تبني بعض العلماء الدعوة إلى وحدة الإسلام وتعليم المسلمين وبث الحماسة فيهم لطرد المستعمر الأربى، وأثرها الإهتمام بالمعنى الأساليب الركيكة المثقلة بأنواع البديع.

س43: ما اثر كل من الترجمة والظباعة والصحافة في نهضة الحديث؟

ج: ألترجمة هي اظهار القصة والمقالة بأنواعها المسرحية بنوعها الشعر والنثر، وأثر الصحافة هي إظهار الصحف والمجلاة اليومية والدورية، وأثر الطباعة هي شر مطعم الكتب الأدب.

س45: مادا تعني حركة الاستشراق؟ومن اشهر المستشرقين؟

ج: تعنى حركة الإستشراق دراسة شؤون دول الشرقية التي يستعمرها الغربيون لأهذاف تنصيرية ومصالح سياسية وإقتصادية، وأشهر أولئك المستشرقين جويدي صاحب الفارس وبروككلمات صاحب الكتاب.

س46: كيف اسهمت حركة الستشرافي نهضة الادب العربي الحديث؟

ج: أنشأ جمعيات العلمية ومعاهد للدراساة الخاصة بشؤون الشرقي وثقافية واجتماعية.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س47: تحدث عن الاثارالسلبية التي نتجت عن حركة الاستشراق واتصال العرب با الغرب؟

ج: إنتشار الأفكار والتقاليد العربية في المجتمع العربي واصلاح كثير من المسلمين عن دينهم وتقليد للغرب الكفار.

س48: ما الدور الذي لعبته حركة أحياء التراث في تطوير الأدب العربي في الحديث؟

ج: قامت بطباعة وشر مجموعة من محطوطات التراث المعرصي والإسلامي وخاصة اللغوي والأدبي.

س49: كيف أسهمت المكتبات العرب وقف ضد الهجمة الإستعمارية على المجتمع العربي المسلم؟

ج: قامت بتجميع الأثار المطبوعة في الشرق والغرب ليسهل الإطلاع عليها توفيرا مد الإعداد الضمخة من الكتب.

س50: من من الأدباء وقف ضد الهجمة الإستعمارية على المجتمع العربي المسلم؟ وما هدف تلك الهجمة؟

ج: الرافعي والمنفلوطي الى الوقوف في وجه تلك الهجمة الإستعمارية التي تهدف الى هدم القيم والمبادئ الإسلامية.

س51: ماذا تعرف عن عن مطبعة بولاق، جمعية المعارف، مدرسة الألسن، جريدة الوقائع؟

ج: مطبعة بولاق نشأ محمد علي في مصر 1237هـ- 1821م

جمعية المعارف هي جمعية أهلية للنشر التراث نشئت من مصر سنة 1285هـ/ 1867م

جريدة الوقائع المصرية سنة 1238هـ/1822م

س52: ماالفرق بين التعريب والترجمة؟

ج: التعريب هو أحداث كلمات جديدة تقابل الكلمات الأجنبية التي ليس لها لا مقابل في العربية، أما الترجمة هي نقل الثقافة الأجنبية إلى العربية.

س53: ما الدعي الي نشوء حركة التعريب؟ وما الظرق التي يتم بها؟وما اثرهاعلي اللغة العربية؟

ج: هو حاجة اللغة العربية لا لاف الكلمات والمصطلحات لتقابل ما في اللغة الغربين من المصطلحات العلوم والمخترعات، وضع كلمات جديدة تقابل الكلمات الأجنبية المحافظة على سلامة اللغة العربية.

س54: يتفاخر بعض المتعالين ويشعر بالزهو عندما يدرجج بعض الكلمات الاجنبيةفي الحدي. اذكر رايك في هذا الصنيع

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: أنه يرى أن اللغة العربية غير قادر على التعبير عن مطلبات العصر الحديث.

س55: ما ابرز المحاولات التي كانت هدف الي القضاء علي اللغة العربية؟ومن هم مروجواهذه الاراء؟ وما ابرز الردود عليهم؟

ج: ابرز المحاولات هو هدم اللغة واطعار الدعوة الكتابة باللهجات العامية للبلاد العربية ومن مرجو تلك الأراء فئان: فئة المستعمرين يحب على هدم اللغة العربية وفئة سارت في دكب المستعمر لمصلحة دينية غير اسلامية ومن ابرز الردود ما جاء في مجلة الهلال من ان المسلمين لا يستغنون عن اللغة الفصحي لفهم القرآن والحديث وسائر كتب الدين.

س56: ما الأسباب التي ادت الي ضعف اللغة العربية عامة والشعر خاصة في مرحلة ما قبل الاحياء؟

ج: الدعوات الهدامة والمنادية بأعشاب اللهجات العامة.

س57: ما الظرف التي ادت الي اطلاق اسم مدرسة الاحياء علي حركة الشعر العربي؟

الطرف السياسية والإجتماعية التي مرت بشعوب العرب.

س58: اذكر شعراء هذه المدرسة؟

ج: أبرز شعراء هذه المدرسة إسماعيل صبري وعائشة التيموزية ومحمد عبد المطلب وأحمد شوقي وحافظ إبراهيم، وأحمد محرم ومحمود غنيم

س59: اذكر ابرز سمات المدرسة الاحيائية.

ج: ومدرسة كلاسكية، مدرسة التجديد الرومانسسي، ومدرسة الديوان مدرسة الهجر ومدرسة أبول.

س60: من اعراض الشعر العربي في هده المرحلة ربظ الشعر بالمجتمع .وضح دلك.

ج: ربط الشعر بالأمة بتصوير الأم الأمة وامالها ومعالجة مشكلاته.

س61: رات الامة ان غازي اليوم اكثر خظرآمن غازي الامس.علل دلك.

ج: علمت أن الأمة وفتحت عيونهم وتبين لهم أن غازياليوم أكثر خطرا على تقويم الأمة ومعتقداتها.

س62: من اهم المستشرقون؟وما الفائدة التي جنتها الحركة الادبية من ابحاثهم؟

ج: هم باحثون عزبيون قدمو الى الشرق العربية ونشر.

س63: مالذي يعاب على بعض المستشرقين؟

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج:احداث تخللاً في المجتمع العربي من نا حية الأفكار التي كانت معطمها لبثا في توابت الأمة.

س64: كيف واجهت الأمة الدعوات الى إعتماد اللهجات العامة بدلا من الفصحى؟

ج:دفعت الأمة الدعوات الهدمة ونشرت عدد من الكتب الادب العربي

س65: ما تعرف محمد علي باشا ومجلة المعتطف؟

ج:محمد علي با شا حاكم المصر ومحله معتطف 1299ه/1881م

س66: من اشعر العربي اواقف قرن تاسع العشر حين القرن العشرين اذكر هدا المرحلة؟

ج:مر حلتين: مرحلة أولي الأحياء ومرحلة الثا.....

س67:ماهي انجح الوصلية لنهوض با الشعر العرب؟

ج:هي العودة الي التراث العربي لملا هجة الاصلية

س68:ما دا ساعدتدار الكتب المغربية وجمعية معارف في لفود الادب؟

ج:علي احب كبر من الكتب التاريخية

س69:ما اهمية النثر؟

ج:اهمية النثر هي رسا ئل وعود ومحارف المكتوبة علي الورق اوعلي اشرظة أو شبكة .....

س70:وازن بين حال النثر في العصر العباسي وحالة في العصرين المملوكي والعثماني؟

ج:في العباس كان النشر الامثال والحكم والخطب والرسائل اما في العصر المملوكي والعثماني القالة القصة المصرحية الحاطرة

س71:اذكر رواد التجديد في الكتابة النثرية في العصر الحديث؟

ج:مثل امير الريحاتي،المازني،محمد حسن هيكل

س72: بم اتسم تيار الأحياء العربي في الكتابة النثرية؟

ج:وقدطهر نوع من الشرعوف بالغمات التي استمت بدقة صناعها وربوع طر.....مقامات بديع الزمان الهمداتي والحريري

س73: مالفنون النثرية في العصر الحديث؟

ج:الفنون النثرية في العصر الحديث هي المقالة القصة المسرحية الخاطره

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

س74: ماسمات الكتابة النثوية عند تيار الثقافة الغربية؟

ج:سمات الكتابة النثر.....الثقافة العربية هي المصطفي لظغي المضلوطي ومصطفي صا دق الرفعي .....العزيز البشر

س75: أين ظهر الصحافة العربية في البداية؟ وما أسباب هذا الأولية؟

ج:طهرة الصحافة العربية في البداية مصر وسببهاهي

س76: ما علاقة القصة في تراثنا بمصلح الحصة في العصر الحديث؟

ج:فالقصة في العصر الحديث .....أدباً جديدعلي نثر العربي وعلي حياة الأدبية

س77: ظهرت القصة العربية في مرحلتين، وضح ذلك.

ج: المرحلة الأولي هي خاصة .....وجدنا القصص الروا يات من كل قطر العربي

المرحلة الثاني هي تجد القصة التخصيرة خاصة

س78: المقالة الوليد الشرعي الظهور الصحافة وضح هذا القول؟

ج: فانها توجه لجميع الحراء في طل وجود الصحافة التي تصل إلي أيدي جماهيز

س79: أراد المستعمر الفرنسي من خلال وسائل المعرفة التي وفرها دفع الأمة الى التخلي من ثقافاتها وربطها بالثقافة الأوربية غير أنها حدث كنتيجة لهذه الحملة كان مفائرا لذالك، اذكر ما تحقق الأمة في الجانب مع التعليل.

ج: ايقاظ الروح الوظنية والعومية الإسلامية والإعتززها.

الا ندفاع الي طين المعرفة والإستفادة منها

التمسك بهوية الأمة والدفاع منها

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة بين ..... فيما يأتي:

1) ..... مدرسة الأحياء (شوقي البارودي حافظ إبراهيم).

2) المدرسة الأحيائية تعنى (الرومنسية الكلاسكية الواقعية).

3) مؤلف مسرحية كليوبترا (عزين أباظة معروف الرصافي أحمد شوقي)

4) الحاضرة المقالة (ذاتية إجتماعية صحفية)

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

5) يعد المسرح العربي..... (أصيلا وافدا ....)

6) تقوم الفصحة على السردوالحوار والوصفوالحوار والحوار)

7) إنشاء مدرسة الألسن (رفاعة الصهطاوي بطرس البستان محمد عبد)

8) مدارس (عين طورة وحدة في المصر مغرب الشام)

9) أقام السوعيون مطبعة في (المغرب الشام مصر)

10) ..... الحملة الفرنسية مصر بقيادة نابليون في العام (1801م 1813م 1798م)

11) مطبعة بولاق انشئت في عهد (نابليون محمد على باشا قبل عصر النهضة)

12) أهم عامل الدفع العلماء الأمة الى أحياء التراث

أ) التعريف على الثقافة عصور الازدهار

ب) مجاهة دعوات التحلي عن الفصحى

ج) المحافظة على التراث من الضياع

قارن بين العبارة من العمود (أ) وما يناسبها من العمود (ب)

(أ)	(ب)
- الشعراء ليسوا بمعزل عن الحياة	- مدرسة الديوان وأبولو والمهجرين
- مدارس التجديد الرومانسي تشمل	- الوطنية والإصلاح الاجتماعي
- من مسرحيات شوقي	- بل كانوا دوماً من صناعها
- من أنواع التطوير في الشعر العربي المعاصر	- أحمد محرم ومحمود غنيم
- أول من أدخل الشعر التمثيلي في الشعر العربي العربية	- إلا بإذكاء الروح الإسلامية لدى الشعوب
- من أبرز شعراء المدرسة الكلاسيكية	- ربط الشعر بالمجتمع ومعالجة مشكلاته
- أول من أدخل الشعر التمثيلي في الشعر العربي الشعوب العربية	- إلا بإذكاء الروح الإسلامية لدى

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

النحو

س80:ما هي قا عدة حروف جر؟

ج:حروف جر كثيرة و إليك أشهرها و أهم معانيها وهي:

من: تاتي الابتداء والتبعيض والسببية.

مثال من مقدشو الى كسمايو، ومن الناس من يعبد الله علي حرف

عن: تأتي للمجاوزة والبعدية.

مثال: عبرة عن طرق، سا فرت عن البلد محاورة، لتركبن صبقاً عن صبق البعيدية

الي: تاتي لإنتهاء الغاية في الزمان والمكان.

مثال من المسجد الحرام الي المسجد الاقصي، أتمو الصيام الي الليل

علي: تاتي للإستعلاء حسياً أو معنوياً.

مثال: الدفتر علي الطا ولة حين الطالب، تجلس علي الكرسي، فصلنا بعضهم علي بعض (معنوياً)

في: تأتي للطرفية مكانية، أوزمانية، وللتعليل

مثال. نحن في شهر يناير (الزمان) نحن في الفصل (مكان)

الياء: تأتي لسببية، وللإلصاق الحقيقي او المجازي، وللإستعانة

مثال: فكلاً أخدنا بدنبه (سببية) امستك بيدك (حقيقية) مرين باخيك (مجاز) كتبت بالعلم (استعانة)

اللام: تأتي للانتهاء.

مثال: ويسرلي امري (اختصاص) جئت لأكرامك (تعليل)

الكاف: تاتي لتشبيه. مثال كمشكوة فيها مصباح علي كا سر

حتي: تاتي للانتهاء. مثال اطلب العلم حتي الممات

التاء والواو: وتاتيان للقسم:

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

مثال والفجر وليال العشر (الواو) تالله لقدأثرك الله علينا (التاء)

مد ومند: وتأتيان لابتداء الغاية في الزمان، أوتكونان بمعني (في)

مثال: ما رايت مد او مند ليوم الجمعة (القاية)

ما رأيت محمد مد او مند ليومين (في)

رب: وتأتيان لتقليل، أو التكثير.

مثال رب تلميد دكي لم ينجح في الامتحان (التقليل)

رب التلميد عاجز لم ينجح في الامتحان (التكثير)

س81: ماهي القاعدة التي يستعمل حروف الجر

ج: القاعدة التي يستعمل حروف الجر:

1- يعرب شبهة الجملة من نالجار وة المجرور حسب حاجة الجملة الي محل من الإعراب،فيكون

أ-في محل رفع خبر المبتدأ،او خبر الحروف الناسخة

ب- في محل نصب خبر الأفعال الناسخة،أو مفعولاً ثا نيا لها

ج-في مل رفع أو نصب أو جر صفة.

د-في محل نصب حال

هـ-في محل رفع نائب فاعل

2- لايكون لشبه الجملة محل من الإعراب إذا وقع صلة للاسم الموصول.

3- إذا وقع شبه الجملة في غير المواضع السابقة فإنه يتعلق مجرد تعلق معنوي باللفظ قبله أو بما يشهه

س82: بين حال الجار والمجرور من الإعراب أو متعلقها فيما يلي:

1) قال تعالي ﴿وَلِلَّهِ غَيْبُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ﴾ (الجار والمجرور في المحل خبر المبتدمقدم)

2) قال تعالي ﴿الحَمدُ لله رَبِ العَالَمِين﴾ (الجار والمجرور في المحل الرفع خبر المبتدا)

3) قال تعالي ﴿وَالْأَمرُ إِلَيْكِ﴾ (في المحل رفع خبر المبتدأ)

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

4) قال تعالي﴿قُل إِنَّ الفَضْلَ بِيَدِ الله يُؤ تِيهِ مَن يَشَاء﴾ (في محل رفع خبر إنّ)

5) قال صلى الله عليه وسلم (إنما الأعمال بالنيات) (في محل رفع خبر مبتدأ).

6) قال صلى الله عليه وسلم (في كل كبد رطبة أجر) (في محل رفع خبر مقدم).

7) النجاة في الصدق (في محل رفع خبر مبتدأ)

8) أصدقاء السوء كحطب النار يأكل بعضه بعضا (في محل رفع خبر مبتدأ)

9) جاء في الأمثال: في التاني السلامة، وفي العجلة الندامة (الجار والمجرور في محل رفع خبر مقدم)

س83: ما هو النعت؟

ج: النعت هو مادل على صفة في إسم قبله او في إسم بعده له صلة بما قبله.

س84: أذكر انواع النعت؟ وعرف كل واحد منهما.

ج: أنواع النعت: النعت الحقيقي والنعت السببي.

إدا دل النعت على صفة في اسم قبله فهو النعت الحقيقي، وإن دل على على صفة فيما له صلة بما قبله فهو النعت السببي.

س85:النعت الحقيقي يتبع منعوته في أربعة أشياء، أذكرهم.

ج: النعت الحقيقي يتبع منعوته في أربعة أشياء:

- واحد من حالات الإعراب: الرفع، والنصب والجر
- واحد من التعريف والتنكير
- واحد من الأفراد والتثنية والجمع.
- واحد من التذكير والتأنيث

س86: النعت السببي يكون مفردا دائما ويتبع ما قبله في شيئين، فما هما؟

ج: النعت السببي يكون مفردا دائما ويتبع ما قبله في شيئين:

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

- واحد من حالات الإعراب: الرفع، والنصب والجر

- واحد من التعريف والتنكير

س87: أين يأتي النعت؟

ج: يأتي النعت جملة اسمية وفعلية، كما يأتي شبه جملة، أي: ظرفاً أو جاراً ومجروراً، ويجب أن يكون المنعوت حينئذ نكرة.

س88: حوّل النعت الحقيقي إلى سببيّ فيما يأتي:

1) قرأت كتابا متعدد الفوائد (قرأت كتابا متعدد فوائده)

2) هاتان شجرتان وارفتا الظلال (هاتان شجرتان وارفتا ظلالها)

3) تاريخ المسلمين مليء بمعارك حاميات الوطيس. (تاريخ الإسلام مليء بمعارك حاميات وسيطها)

4) حلقات تحفيظ القرآن حلقات عظيمات الفوائد (حلقات تحفيظ القرآن حلقات عظيم فوائدها)

5) المسلمون رجال كريمو الأخلاق (المسلمون رجال كريم أخلاقهم)

6) في الصحراء روضة ذكية الرائحة. (في الصحراء روضة ذكي رائحها)

7) الخنساء – رضي الله عنها – صحابية جيدة الشعر (الخنساء – رضي الله عنها – صحابية جيدة شعرها)

8) الصومال بلاد مترامية الأطراف (الصومال بلاد مترامية أطرافهم)

9) محمد بن القاسم قائد عظيم الفتوحات (محمد بن القاسم قائد عظيم فتوحاته)

10) النفط والكهرباء مصدران للطاقة عظيماً الفائدة (النفط والكهرباء مصدران للطاقة عظيم فوائدهما)

س89: حوّل النعت السببي إلى حقيقي فيما يأتي:

1- رجع الجنود المرفوعة رؤوسهم. (رجع الجنود مرفوعة الرؤوس)

2- شاهدت سباقاً لخيل عبية أصولها (شاهدت سباقاً لخيل عبيا الأصول)

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

3- هذان طالبان عالية درجاتها (هذان طالبان عالية الدرجات)

4- قرأت الديوان الرائعة قصائده (قرأت الديوان الرائعة القصائد)

5- ركبت قطاراً مريحة مقاعده (ركبت قطاراً مريحة المقاعد)

6- هذه المدرسة فيها معلمات عال قدرهن. (هذه المدرسة فيها معلمات عاليا القدر)

7- تصفحت كتاباً متنوعة معارفه (تصفحت كتاب متنوع المعارف)

8- عاد الحجاج المغفورة ذنوبهم (عاد الحجاج مغفورة الذنوب)

9- عليك بالصديق المهذبة أخلاقه (عليك بالصديق مهذبة الأخلاق)

س90: أذكر أنواع البدل؟

ج: البدل المطابق أوبدل الكل من الكل، بدل البعض من الكل، بدل الإشتمال وبدل الخلط

س91: ما هو بدل الكل من الكل؟ واذكر مثاله.

ج: البدل الكل من الكل هو ما كان فيه البدل عين المُبْدَلِ منه، ومثاله: جاء محمد اخوك

س92: ماهو البدل البعض من الكل؟ واذكر مثاله.

ج: بدل البعض من الكل هو ما كان البدل فيه جزءاً حقيقياً من المبدل منه. زمثاله: أكلت الرغيف ثلثه.

س93: ماهو البدل الإشتمال؟ واذكر مثاله.

ج: بدل الاشتمال هو ما يدل على معنى في المبدل منه. ومثاله: نفعني زيد علمه

س94: ما هو العطف؟

ج: العطف: تابع يتوسط بينه وبين متبوعه أحد حروف العطف.

س: أذكر حروف العطف؟

ج: حروف العطف كثيرة، وإليك أشهرها وأهم معانيها:

أ. الواو: لمطلق الجمع

ب. الفاء: للترتيب والتعقيب

ج. ثم: للترتيب والتراخي

د. أو: للتخيير، أو الشك، و التقسيم والتفصيل.

هـ. حتى: للغاية في النقص أو الزيادة

و. أم: للتسووية بين شيئين، أو لطلب التعيين، أو للإضراب.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ز. لا: لنفي الحكم عن المعطوف

ح. بل: للإضراب بعد الخبر المثبت والأمر.

س95: بيّن حرف العطف والمعطوف عليه وأعربهما، في الآيات التالية:

أ. **قال تعالى:** ﴿ٱذْهَبْ أَنتَ وَأَخُوكَ بِآيَاتِى وَلاَ تَنِيَا فِى ذِكْرِي﴾ طه

ب. **قال تعالى:** ﴿سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ أَدَعَوْتُمُوهُمْ أَمْ أَنْتُمْ صَامِتُونَ﴾ الأعراف

ج. **قال تعالى:** ﴿قَالَ إِنَّمَآ أَشْكُو بَثِّى وَحُزْنِى إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مَا لاَ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ يوسف

د. **قال تعالى:** ﴿فَقَالَ لَهَا وَلِلأَرْضِ ٱئْتِيَا طَوْعاً أَوْ كَرْهاً﴾ فصلت

هـ. **قال تعالى:** ﴿وَإِن تُؤْمِنُواْ وَتَتَّقُواْ يُؤْتِكُمْ أُجُورَكُمْ وَلاَ يَسْأَلْكُمْ أَمْوَالَكُمْ﴾ محمد

و. **قال تعالى:** ﴿فَلَمَّا أَسْلَمَا وَتَلَّهُ لِلْجَبِينِ * وَنَادَيْنَاهُ أَن يٰإِبْرَاهِيمُ * قَدْ صَدَّقْتَ ٱلرُّؤْيَآ﴾ الصافات

ز. **قال تعالى:** ﴿وَعُلِّمْتُمْ مَّا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوۤاْ أَنتُمْ وَلاَ آبَاؤُكُمْ﴾ الأنعام

ح. **قال تعالى:** ﴿أَفَلاَ يَتَدَبَّرُونَ ٱلْقُرْآنَ أَمْ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبٍ أَقْفَالُهَآ﴾ محمد

ط. **قال تعالى:** ﴿قَالُواْ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْنَآ أَوَعَظْتَ أَمْ لَمْ تَكُنْ مِّنَ ٱلْوَاعِظِينَ﴾ الشعراء

ي. **قال تعالى:** ﴿قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَن تَزَكَّىٰ * وَذَكَرَ ٱسْمَ رَبِّهِ فَصَلَّىٰ﴾ الأعلى

البلاغة

س96: ما هو علم البيان؟ وماطرقه؟

ج: علم اليبان: هو العلم الذي يعبر به عن المعنى الواحد بطرق مختلفة مع مراعاة مقتضى الحال.

وهذا الطرق هي: التشبيه الإستعارة المجاز المرسل الكناية.

س97: ماهو التشبيه؟ وأركانه؟

ج: التشبيه: هو مشاركة أمر لآخر في صفة أو أكثر بإحدى أدوات التشبيه.

للتشبيه أربعة أركان هي: 1- المشبه، 2- المشبه به، 3- وجه الشبه 4- أداة التشبيه.

س98: كيف تبرز بلاغة التشبيه؟

ج: تبرز بلاغتة التشبية في كونه يزيد المعنى وضوحا، ويكسبه مبالغة وتأكيداً.

س99: اذكر أغراض التشبيه.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

ج: للتشبيه أغراض كثيرة ترجع إلى المشبه أشهرها: 1- تزيين المشبه، 2- تقبيح المشبه3- إبراز المعنوي في صورة الحسي، 4- بيان إمكان المشبه

س100: أذكر أنواع التشبيه؟ واشرح.

ج: ينقسم التشبيه إلى:

1- مفرد: وهو ما كان فيه كل من طرفي التشبيه ووجه الشبه لفظا مفردا.

2- تمثيلي: وهو تشبيه صورة بصورة ووجه الشبه فيه صورة منزعة من أشياء متعددة

س101: ما هو التشبيه الصمني؟

ج: التشبيه الصمني هو التشبيه الذي يلمح فيه المشبه والمشبه به من ضمن الكلام ويفيد صحه حال المشبه.

س102: ما هي الحقيقة؟ وما هي المجاز؟

ج: الحقيقة: استعمال الكلمة وفق المعنى الأصلى لها. المجاز: استعمال الكلمة في غير المعيى الأصلى لها.

س103: ما هي الإستعارة؟ والعلاقة؟ والقرينة؟

ج: الاستعارة: هي تشبيه حذف أحد طرفيه. والعلاقة في الإستعارة هي المشابهة.

س104: ما هو مجاز المرسل؟

ج: المجاز المرسل: هو لفظ استعمل في غير موضلة الأصلي لعلاقة هي غير المشابهة مع قرينة تمنع من إرادة المعنى الأصلي.

س105: ما هو الكناية؟ واذكر أقسامه.

ج: الكناية هي لفظ الذي استعمل في غير معناه الأصلي الذي وضع له مع جواز ارادة المعنى الأصلي.

وتنقسم الى قسمين: 1- كناية عن صفة اي معني 2- كناية عن موصوف اي دات

س106: ما هو علم البديع؟ واذكر أقسامه.

ج: علم البديع: هو العلم الذى يعرف به طرق تحسين الكلام.

أقسامه: يكون التحسين: لفظيا ومعنويا

فالمحسن اللفظي: ماكان التحسين فيه معتمدا على اللفظ:كالسجع والجناس.

Ku Baadh Telegramka @somalibooks

والمحسن المعنوي: ماكان التحسين فيه معتمدا على المعنى: كالطباق والجناس والمقابلة والتورية.

س107: ماهو السجع؟

ج: السجع هو اتفاق أواخر الجمل فى الحروف.

س108: ما النجاس؟ واذكر انواعه.

ج: الجناس: هو تماثل اللفظين أو تشابهها في النطق، واختلافهما في المعنى

الجناس قسمان:

الجناس التام: ما تماثلت فيه الكلمتان في أربعة أمور:

نوع الحروف 2- الحركات 3- العدد 4- الترتيب

الجناس غير التام: ما تشابهت فيه الكلمتان، وكان الاختلاف في واحد من الأمـور الأربعة السابقة.

س109: ما هو الطباق؟ واذكر أنواعه؟ وما هي المقابلة؟

ج: الطباق هو الجمع بين معنين متضادين، وهو نوعان:

طباق الإيجاب: وهو المجيء بالكلمة وضدها

طباق السلب: وهو ما كان التضاد فيه متعمدا على الإثبات والنفي

المقابلة: ذكر لفظين أو أكثر، ثم ذكر ما يضادها على الترتيب.

س110: ماهي التورية؟

ج: التورية ذكر لفظ له معنيان، احدهما قريب والأخر بعيد.